960814-5 IPOS

REPLACED SHEETS	SG
☑ Description	: paged ...1.... to paged ...109.....
☑ Claim(s)	: paged ...110... to paged ...132.....
☐ Drawing(s)	: paged ..... to paged .....
☑ Abstract	: paged ...1/1... to paged .....
DATE OF RECEIPT	

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

NEW SUBSTITUTED AZETIDINONES AS ANTI-INFLAMMATORY AND ANTIDEGENERATIVE AGENTS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

We have found that a group of new substituted azetidinones are potent elastase inhibitors and therefore are useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents.

Proteases from granulocytes and macrophages have been reported to be responsible for the chronic tissue destruction mechanisms associated with inflammation, including rheumatoid arthritis and emphysema. Accordingly, specific and selective inhibitors of these proteases are candidates for potent anti-inflammatory agents useful in the treatment of inflammatory conditions resulting in connective tissue destruction, e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, emphysema, bronchial inflammation, chronic bronchitis, glomerulonephritis, osteoarthritis, spondylitis, lupus, psoriasis, atherosclerosis,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



sepsis, septicemia, shock, myocardial infarction, reperfusion injury, periodontitis, cystic fibrosis and acute respiratory distress syndrome.

The role of proteases from granulocytes, leukocytes or macrophages are related to a rapid series of events which occurs during the progression of an inflammatory condition:

(1) There is a rapid production of prostaglandins (PG) and related compounds synthesized from arachidonic acid. This PG synthesis has been shown to be inhibited by aspirin-related nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents including indomethacin and phenylbutazone. There is some evidence that protease inhibitors prevent PG production;

(2) There is also a change in vascular permeability which causes a leakage of fluid into the inflamed site and the resulting edema is generally used as a marker for measuring the degree of inflammation. This process has been found to be induced by the proteolytic or peptide cleaving activity of proteases, especially those contained in the granulocyte, and thereby can be inhibited by various synthetic protease inhibitors, for example, N-acyl benzisothiazolones and the respective 1,1-dioxides. Morris Zimmerman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255, 9848 (1980); and

(3) There is an appearance and/or presence of lymphoid cells, especially macrophages and polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN). It has been known that a variety of proteases are released from the macrophages and PMN, further indicating that the proteases do play an important role in inflammation.

In general, proteases are an important

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

family of enzymes within the peptide bond cleaving enzymes whose members are essential to a variety of normal biological activities, such as digestion, formation and dissolution of blood clots, the formation of active forms of hormones, the immune reaction to foreign cells and organisms, etc., and in pathological conditions such as the degradation of structural proteins at the articular cartilage/pannus junction in rheumatoid arthritis etc.

Elastase is one of the proteases. It is an enzyme capable of hydrolyzing the connective tissue component elastin, a property not contained by the bulk of the proteases present in mammals. It acts on a protein's nonterminal bonds which are adjacent to an aliphatic amino acid. Neutrophil elastase is of particular interest because it has the broadest spectrum of activity against natural connective tissue substrates. In particular, the elastase of the granulocyte is important because, as described above, granulocytes participate in acute inflammation and in acute exacerbation of chronic forms of inflammation which characterize many clinically important inflammatory diseases.

Proteases may be inactivated by inhibitors which block the active site of the enzyme by binding tightly thereto. Naturally occurring protease inhibitors form part of the control or defense mechanisms that are crucial to the well-being of an organism. Without these control mechanisms, the proteases would destroy any protein within reach. The naturally occurring enzyme inhibitors have been shown to have appropriate configurations which allow them to bind tightly to the enzyme. This

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



configuration is part of the reason that inhibitors bind to the enzyme so tightly (see Stroud, "A Family of Protein-Cutting Proteins" Sci. Am. July 1974, pp. 74-88). For example, one of the natural inhibitors, α_1-Antitrypsin, is a glycoprotein contained in human serum that has a wide inhibitory spectrum covering, among other enzymes, elastase both from the pancreas and the PMN. This inhibitor is hydrolyzed by the proteases to form a stable acyl enzyme in which the active site is no longer available. Marked reduction in serum α_1-antitrypsin, either genetic or due to oxidants, has been associated with pulmonary emphysema which is a disease characterized by a progressive loss of lung elasticity and resulting respiratory difficulty. It has been reported that this loss of lung elasticity is caused by the progressive, uncontrolled proteolysis or destruction of the structure of lung tissue by proteases such as elastase released from leukocytes. J. C. Powers, TIBS, 211 (1976).

Rheumatoid arthritis is characterized by a progressive destruction of articular cartilage both on the free surface bordering the joint space and at the erosion front built up by synovial tissue toward the cartilage. This destruction process, in turn, is attributed to the protein-cutting enzyme elastase which is a neutral protease present in human granulocytes. This conclusion has been supported by the following observations:

(1) Recent histochemical investigations showed the accumulation of granulocytes at the cartilage/pannus junction in rheumatoid arthritis; and

(2) a recent investigation of mechanical

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

behavior of cartilage in response to attack by purified elastase demonstrated the direct participation of granulocyte enzymes, especially elastase, in rheumatoid cartilage destruction. H. Menninger et al., in Biological Functions of Proteinases, H. Holzer and H. Tschesche, eds. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, pp. 196-206, 1979.

In a second aspect this invention concerns the use of novel azetidinones in the treatment of certain cancers including nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation. We have found that the substituted azetidinones disclosed herein are inhibitors of proteinase 3 (PR-3), also known as myeloblastin.

See C. Labbaye, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, vol. 88, 9253-9256, (1991), Wegner autoantigen and myeloblastin are encoded by a single mRNA; D. Campanelli, et al., J. Exp. Med., vol. 172, 1709-1714, (1990), Cloning of cDNA for proteinase 3: A serine protease, antibiotic, and autoantigen from human neutrophils; and Bories, et. al., Cell vol. 59, 959-968, (1989) Down-regulation of a serine protease, myeloblastin, causes growth arrest and differentiation of promyelocytic leukemia cells.

Recently, down regulation of PR-3 has been

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



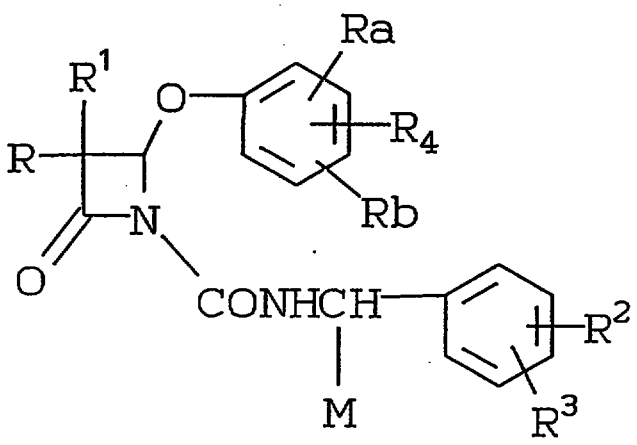
implicated in the proliferation and maintenance of a differentiated state of certain leukemia cells. In particular, Bories, et. al., have shown that expression of this enzyme, hereinafter designated proteinase 3/myeloblastin, can be inhibited by treatment of HL-60 human leukemia cells with an antisense oligodeoxynucleotide and that such treatment induces differentiation and inhibits proliferation of these cells. Moreover, we have now demonstrated that the treatment of the HL-60 cell human leukemia cell line, among others, with the compounds of the instant invention, likewise results in the inhibition of proliferation and induction of differentiation in such cells.

Accordingly, we believe that treatment of leukemia such as nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation, comprising: administration of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I will result in remission of the disease state. Administration may be either oral or parenteral.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The instantly claimed invention is directed to specifically substituted azetidinones of Formula I

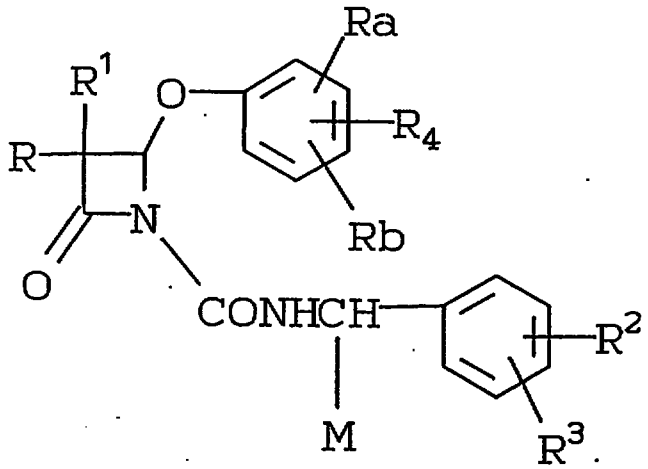
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



These substituted azetidinones have been found to be useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents. This invention is also directed to pharmaceutical compositions and methods of using these specifically substituted azetidinones. These compounds will also be useful in the treatment of certain leukemias and leukemia related conditions.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

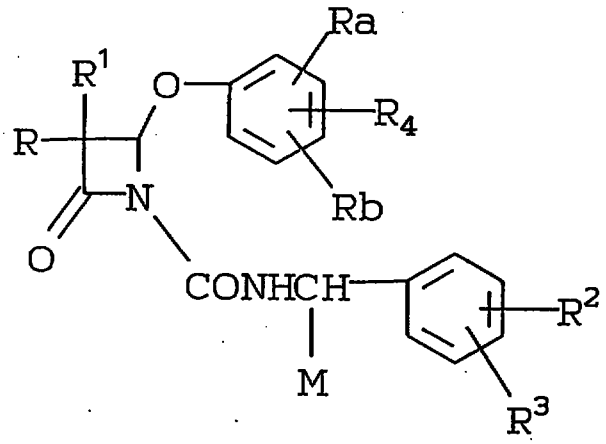
This invention relates to potent elastase inhibitors of Formula (I),



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

which are useful in the prevention, control and treatment of inflammatory and degenerative conditions especially arthritis and emphysema.

More particularly, the instant invention is directed to the compounds of the Formula (I)



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra and Rb are each individually

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



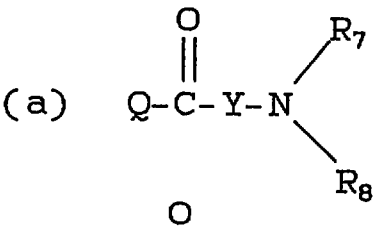
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;
(9) hydroxy;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) aminoC_{2-3}alkyloxy carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(9) aminoC_{2-3}alkylamino carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(10) hydroxy,
(11) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(12) hydroxymethyl,
(13) aminocarbonyloxy C_{1-3}alkyloxy wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(14) cyano,
(15) morpholinocarbonylphenyl,
(16) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring,

(17) morpholinocarbonyl;

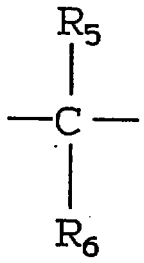
R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,

benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or
t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

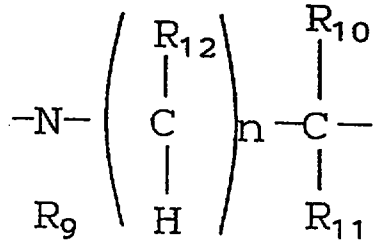
wherein

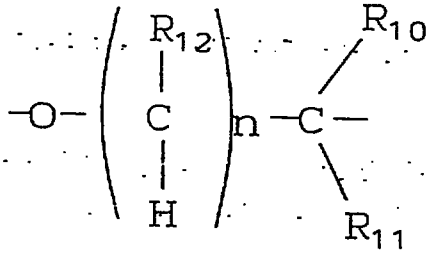
Q is a covalent bond or

,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) polyhydroxyC_{2-6}alkyl,

(f) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(g) polyacyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl

(h) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

(i) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2 as defined immediately below,

(j) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(k) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(l) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(m) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(n) carbo C_{1-6}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(o) phenylsulfonyl,
(p) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(q) benzyloxy,
(r) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(s) tetrahydropyranyl,
(t) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(u) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(v) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(w) azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(x) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(y) bicycloalkyl of 7 to 12 atoms,
(z) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(aa) pyrazolidinyl,
(bb) substituted piperidinyl or prrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

C_{1-3}alkyl, hydroxyC_{1-3}alkylbenzyl, carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(cc) substituted pyrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(dd) pyrimidinyl,

(ee) N-cyano-N'-phenylamidino,

(ff) phosphonoC_{1-6}alkyl, or

(gg) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;

(9) CN,

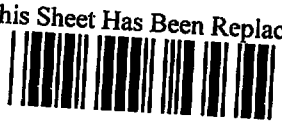
(10) CF_3,

(11) CH_3O,

(12) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

(13) carboxy, or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(14) phenylsulfonylaminocarbonyl;

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl; or phenyl, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridyl C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl, or aryl as defined above, or are together O=; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms or 7 to 12 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl or homopiperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl or 1,1-dioxo-4-thiomorpholinyl,
(4) pyrrolidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) saturated azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(9) azaspiro having 3 to 9 carbon atoms, said ring being saturated,
(10) tetrazolyl,
(11) pyrazolidinyl,
(12) dihydrodimethylisoquinolyl,
(13) azetidinyl, or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(14) diazabicyclo ring of 7-12 atoms, wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, and oxo; or
-N(R7)R8 may be an amino acid residue including natural amino acids such as lysine; or
R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or
wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or
wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C1-3alkyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



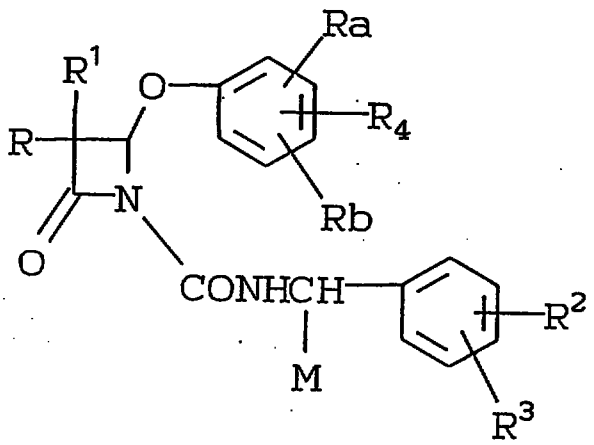
As appreciated by those of Skill in the art the term "alkyl" such as in C_{1-6}alkyl, includes, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, and hexyl, and where appropriate, branched chained forms including isopropyl and tert-butyl.

As may also be appreciated by those of skill in the art, the $(-CR_{12}-)n$ spacer in definition Y, may, in the alternative be placed to the right of $CR_{10}R_{11}$.

As may also be appreciated, the group $-N(R_7)H$ may also be oxidized to the corresponding oxide $-N(R_8)(R_7)O$

In one Class the instant invention is directed to the compounds of the Formula (I)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Rb is hydrogen, or C_{1-6}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently

(1) hydrogen,

(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(3) halo,

(4) carboxy,

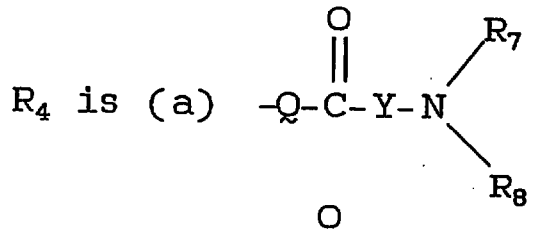
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,

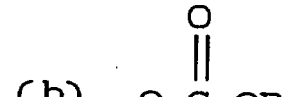
(6) phenyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, or

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

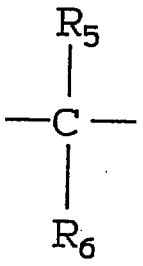
benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or

t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

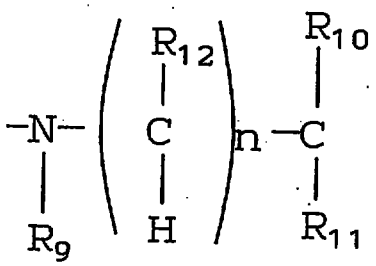
wherein

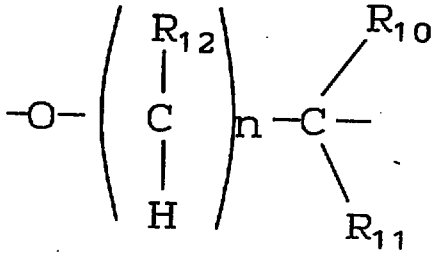
Q is a covalent bond or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(g) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the substitutents are X_1, and X_2
(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,
(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(m) carboC_{1-6}alkyloxyC_{2-3}alkyl,
(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(p)aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(r) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(s) pyrazolidinyl,
(t) substituted piperidinyl as defined above,
(u) substituted pyrrolidinyl as defined above,
(v) pyrimidinyl,
(w) benzyloxy,
(x) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(z) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;
(9) di-C_{1-3}alkylamino; or
(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl;
R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrazolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl,
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom; or wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated and having one hetero atom.

In one subclass, the invention concerns compounds of Formula I wherein

R is C_{1-3}alkyl;
R_1 is C_{1-3}alkyl;
M is
(a) C_{1-6}alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-6}alkenyl;
R^2 is
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-6}alkyl, or C_{1-6}alkoxy, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

R^3 is hydrogen, or

R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_5 and R_6 are each individually hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-3}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,

(e) hydroxyC_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) carbo C_{1-4}alkyloxymethyl,

(g) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2

wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo, or

(3) C_{1-3}alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

R_9, R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl,

(b) piperazinyl, and

(c) morpholinyl;

or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a ring of 6 to

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

7 atoms and having two hetero atoms;
R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom; or
wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or
wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated and having one hetero atom.

In a narrower sub-class are the compounds wherein

Q is a covalent bond;
R is methyl or ethyl;
R_1 is methyl or ethyl;
M is

(a) C_{1-4}alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-3}alkenyl;

R^2 is

(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3}alkyl, or C_{1-3}alkoxy, and R^3 is hydrogen, or

R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a furan or dioxacyclopentane ring;
n is 1 or 2;
R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from

(a) C_{1-3}alkyl,
(b) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(c) hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from

(a) C_{1-3}alkyl,
(b) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(c) hydrogen,
(d) hydroxyethyl,
(e) carboethoxymethyl,
(f) cyclopropyl,

or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

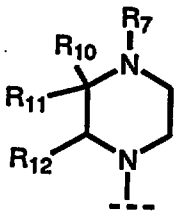
(a) piperidinyl, and
(b) morpholinyl, or

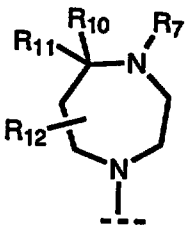
R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a piperazine ring.

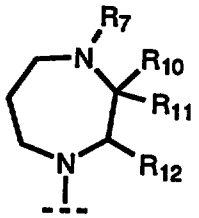
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

As is defined above, various rings are formed when R8, R9, R10 and R12 are joined. The following is a non-limiting description of some of the preferred rings that are formed when these various substituents are joined.

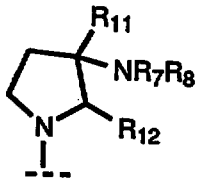
R8 and R9 are joined

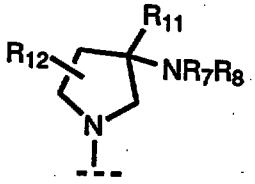


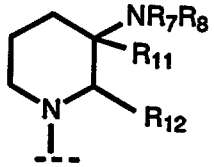


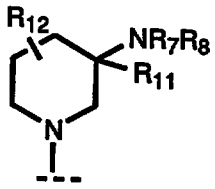


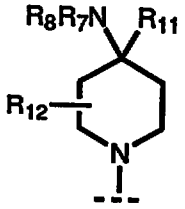
R9 and R10 are joined

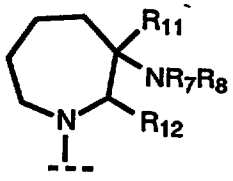


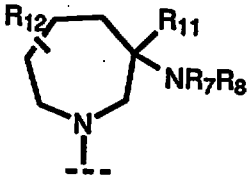


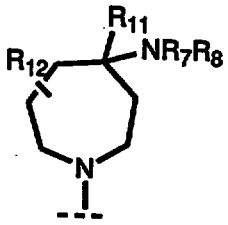


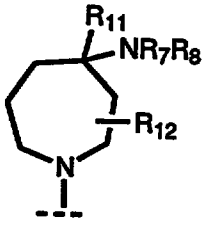






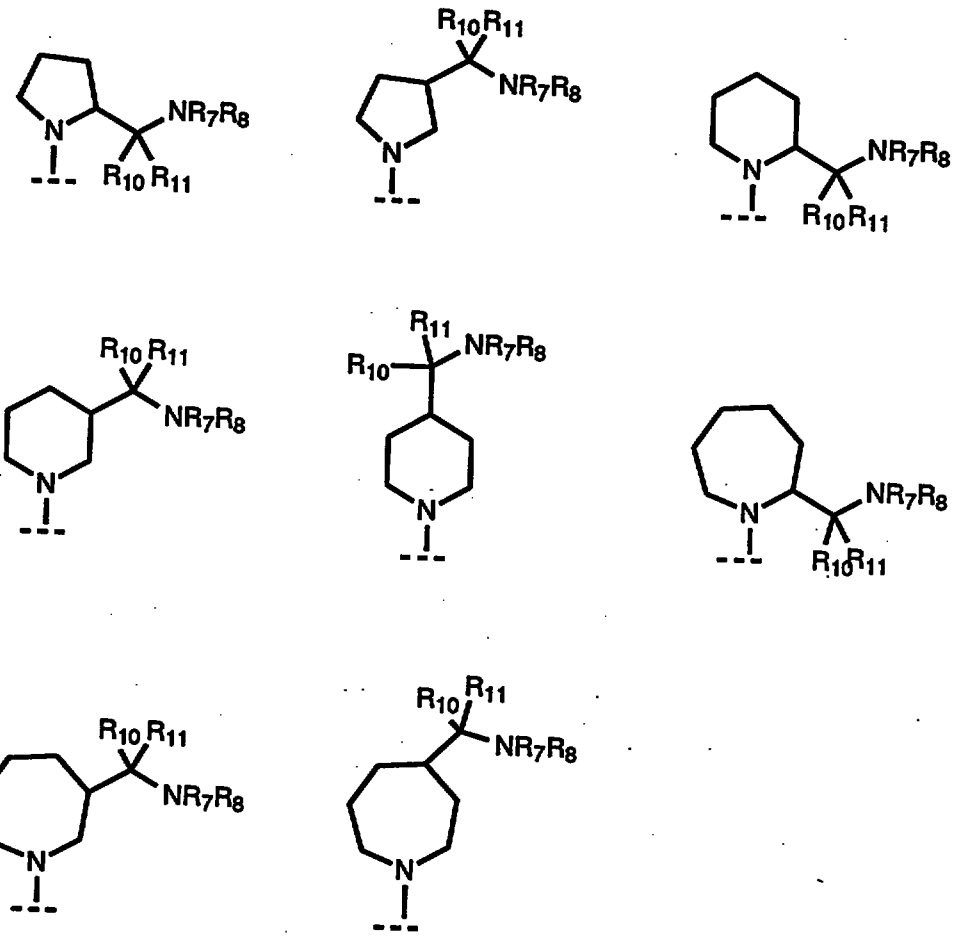






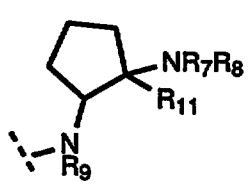
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

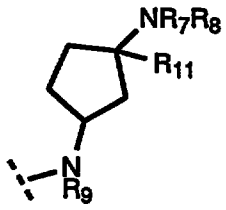
R9 and R12 are joined

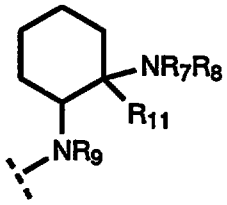


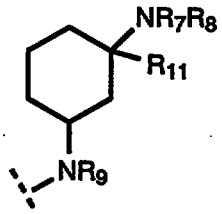
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

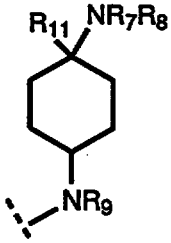
R10 and R12 are joined

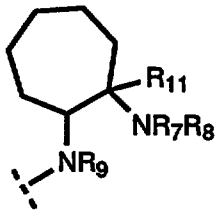


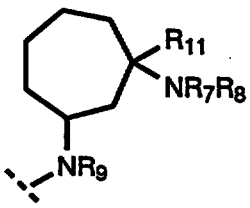


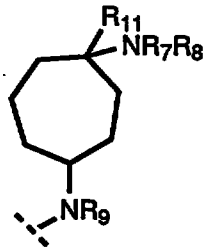






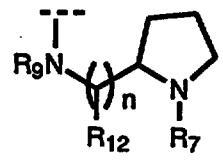


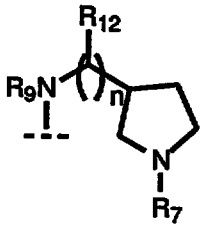


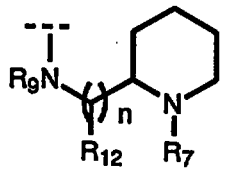


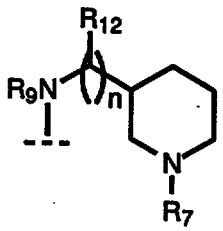
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

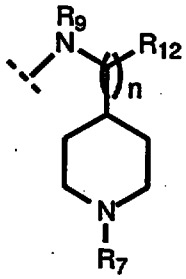
R10 and R12 are joined

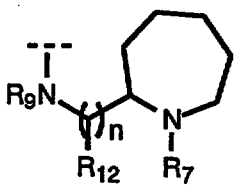


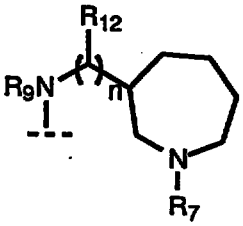


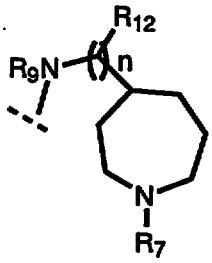












This Sheet Has Been Replaced

In another aspect the present invention is directed to the treatment of leukemia, such as nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation with compounds of Formula I.

Treatment of leukemia cells comprises: administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I results in the inhibition of proteinase 3/myeloblastin, inhibition of elastase, inhibition of proliferation of the leukemia cells, induction of differentiation of the leukemia cells, and remission of the disease state.

In one alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of treating leukemia comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I.

In a second alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin, comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

In a third alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin and elastase, comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as defined above.

In a fourth embodiment the invention concerns a method of inducing cellular differentiation in leukemia cells comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as defined above.

Each of the above alternative embodiments (i.e., those relating to PR3 or cancer), also concerns co-administration of a compound of Formula I as defined above, with an agent or agents known in the art for treatment of leukemia, including, but not limited to epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol (aprotinin); prednisolone; cytosine-arabinoside; β-mercaptopurine; cytarabine; an anthracycline (see Young et. al. (1981) N. Engl. J. Med. 305:139) such as daunorubicin, doxorubicin and epidoxorubicin; Vitamin A derivatives including retinoids and all-trans-retinoic acid (See Ellison R.R. et.al. (1968) Blood 32:507, Arabinosyl Cytosine: A useful agent in the treatment of leukemia in adults; Cytarabine: Therapeutic new dimensions, Semin. Oncol. 12:1 (1985, supp 3); Weinstein H.J. et. al. (1983) Blood 62:315, Chemotherapy for acute myelogenous leukemia in children and adults results in an enhanced therapeutic response.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Accordingly, in a fifth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a pharmaceutical composition comprising:
a pharmaceutical carrier, a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a sixth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of treating leukemia comprising:
co-administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a therepeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, b-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a seventh alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin, comprising:
co-administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

In an eighth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin and elastase, comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a ninth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inducing cell differentiation in leukemia cells comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inducing of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-amino-caproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a tenth alternative embodiment of the invention the instant compounds can also be used in the treatment of diseases associated with over-expression of cDNa, such as those pulmonary diseases is with abnormal, viscous, or inspissated purulent secretions. Such conditions are found in acute or chronic bronchopulmonary disease including infectious pneumonia, bronchitis or tracheobronchitis, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis, asthma, tuberculosis or fungal infections. Utility

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

is also found in atelactasis due to tracheal or btonchial impaction and complications of tracheostomy.

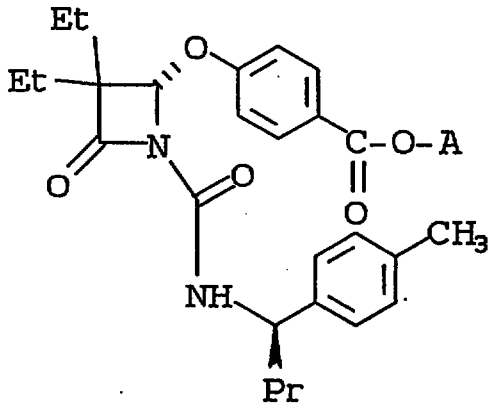
In addition, the instant compounds can be co-administered with cDNase which also finds utility in these pulmonary diseases, and which is described in WO 90/07572.

The compounds of the invention are prepared by known methods or are prepared among other methods by the following representative schemes. For example, methods for making such compounds are disclosed in EP 0 337 549, published October 18, 1989, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

This invention also relates to a method of treating inflammation in patients using a compound of Formula (I), particularly a preferred compound as the active constituent.

It has been found that the following compound are effective inhibitors of the proteolytic function of human neutrophil elastase as shown below in Table 1 to 10.

TABLE 1



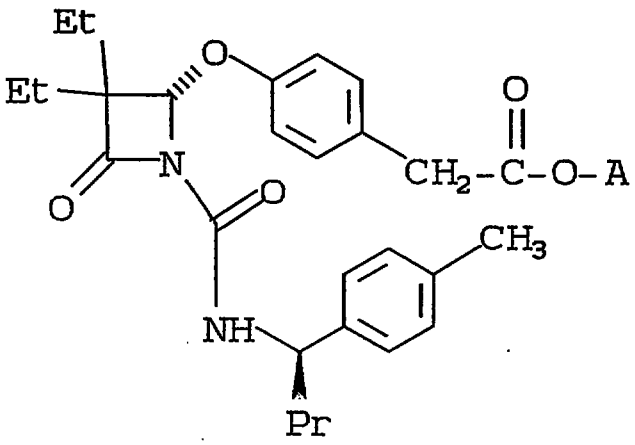
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
1	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,566,000
2	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,667,000
3	$-CH_2-C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	3,428,000
4	$-CH_2-C(O)N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)NH_2$	4,293,000
5	$-CH_2C(O)NH-C(CH_2OH)_3$	4,448,000
6	$-CH_2C(O)N(CH_3)_2$	2,997,000
7	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac$	1,558,000
8	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-OCH_2Ph	12,501,000
9	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-OH	1,571,000
10	$-CH(CH_3)CO_2CH_2Ph$	2,891,000
11	$-CH(CH_3)CO_2H$	1,132,000
12	$-CH(CH_3)C(O)N(Et)_2$	2,815,000
13	$-CH(CH_3)CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,472,000
14	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,855,000
15	$-CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)_2$	2,162,000
16	$-CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	2,291,000
17	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-morpholinyl)	4,733,000
18	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,934,000
19	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-$NHCH_2Ph$	4,956,000
20	$-CH_2C(CH_3)_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,470,000
21	$-CH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)_2$	1,671,000
22	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-carbobenzyloxy-1-piperazinyl)	4,115,000
23	$-CH_2CH_2N(n\text{-}Bu)_2$	992,000
24	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,988,000
25	$-CH_2CH_2$(1-piperazinyl)	1,709,000
26	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)	4,685,000
27	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)	3,262,000
28	$-CH_2CH_2N(Ph)_2$	188,000
29	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH=CH_2)_2$	891,000
30	$-CH_2CH(Ph)N(CH_3)_2$	656,000
31	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,180,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



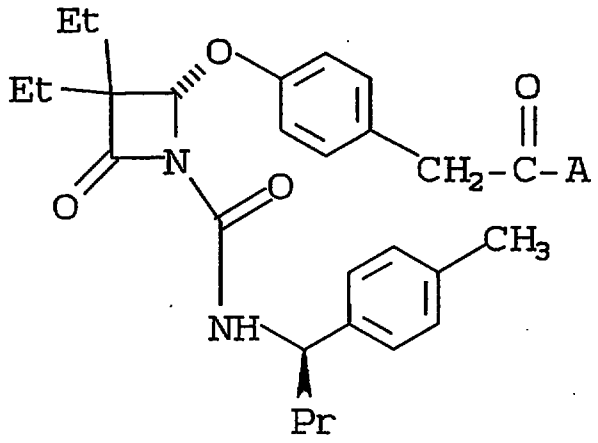
TABLE 2



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
32	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,993,000
33	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,151,000
34	$-CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,339,000
35	$-CH_2CH_2$-(4-morpholinyl)	1,725,000
36	$-CH(CH_3)CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,688,000
37	$-CH_2-C(CH_3)_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,100,000
38	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,008,000
39	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	751,000

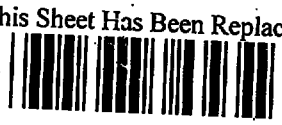
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

TABLE 3



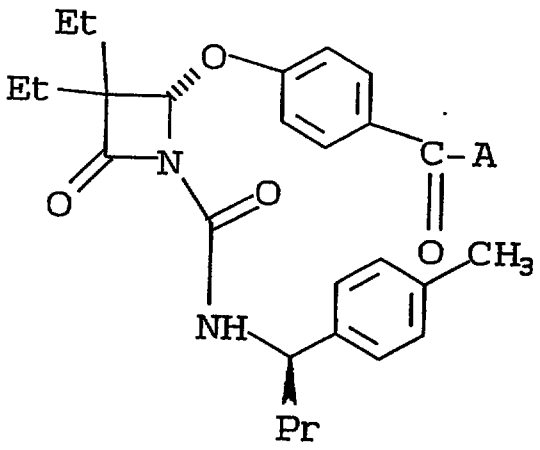
No.	A	Kobs/[I]
40	$-N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	1,241,000
41	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	974,000
42	4-morpholinyl	1,088,000
43	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,211,000
44	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,243,000
45	$-NHCH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,118,000
46	$-NHCH_2CH_2$-(4-pyridyl)	2,254,000
47	$-NHCH_2CO_2H$	876,000
48	$-NHCH(CH_3)CO_2H$	676,000
49	$-NHCH_2C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	1,295,000
50	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H$	989,000
51	$-NHCH(CH_3)C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	939,000
52	$-N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	273,000
53	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$-(4-morpholinyl)	2,511,000
54	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$	1,388,000
55	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,316,000
56	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,047,000
57	$-NHCH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)_2$	1,344,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
58	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)2$	1,634,000
59	$-N(n\text{-}Pr)_2$	1,144,000
60	$-N(Et)_2$	1,079,000
61	3-chloroanilino-	733,000
62	3-methoxyanilino-	1,621,000
63	4-fluoroanilino-	917,000
64	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2CO_2H$	1,335,000
65	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2C(O)NHSO_2Ph$	1,355,000
66	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	942,000
67	$-N(CH_3)_2$	1,897,000
68	$-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,792,000
69	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,371,000
70	$-NH-O-CH_2Ph$	1,508,000
71	$-N(CH_3)$(4-carboxyphenyl)	3,284,000
72	$-N(CH_3)$(4-benzenesulfonyl-amino-carbonylphenyl)	

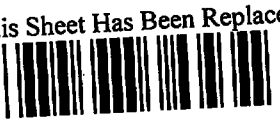
TABLE 4



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
73	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	968,000
74	$-NH-CH_2CO_2H$	1,434,000
75	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,916,000
76	$-N(Et)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,436,000
77	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,187,000
78	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	1,841,000
79	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	2,118,000
80	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$	2,078,000
81	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	2,191,000
82	$-N(Ph)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,504,000
83	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,797,000
84	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	2,100,000
85	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)_2$	1,589,000
86	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	2,449,000
87	$-NH-SO_2CH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	775,000
88	$-NH-SO_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	788,000
89	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(4-imidazolyl)	2,092,000
90	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1-piperidinyl)	941,000
91	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(1-piperidinyl)	892,000
92	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NHCH_3$	1,453,000
93	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac$	1,960,000
94	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,239,000
95	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,005,000
96	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)	1,397,000
97	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(1-imidazolyl)	1,070,000
98	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2-non-3-yl)	3,043,000
99	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(3-azaspiro[5.5]-undec-3-yl)	2,583,000
100	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(2H-tetrazol-2-yl)	2,006,000
101	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(1H-tetrazol-1-yl)	2,053,000
102	$-NHCH_2C(O)-Pro-NHCH_2Ph$	2,747,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
103	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$-(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2]non-3-yl)	2,996,000
104	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$-(4-imidazolyl)	2,389,000
105	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac$	2,398,000
106	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)C(O)NHCH_3$	2,486,000
107	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)SO_2CH_3$	2,530,000
108	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2]-non-3-yl)	2,953,000
109	$-NHCH_2CH_2$-(1,1-dioxo-4-thiamorpholinyl)	1,275,000
110	4-dimethylaminobenzylamino	5,598,000
111	3-dimethylaminoanilino	2,286,000
112	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$-(1,1-dioxo-4-thia-morpholinyl)	1,596,000
113	4-dimethylaminoanilino	2,591,000
114	$-NHCH_2CH_2$-(1-benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)	3,853,000
115	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(2-pyridyl)	2,272,000
116	$-N(CH_3)$(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl	3,480,000
117	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(4-benzyloxycarbonyl-1-piperazinyl)	6,231,000
118	1,2-diethylpyrazolidin-4-ylamino	1,001,000
119	2-(1-S-pyrrolidinylmethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	2,692,000
120	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,728,000
121	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(1-homopiperidinyl)	2,069,000
122	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(1-homopiperidinyl)	2,899,000
123	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,534,000
124	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,963,000
125	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,054,000
126	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(4-benzyloxy-1-piperidinyl)	3,476,000
127	$-N(n\text{-}Pr)_2$	990,000
128	$-N(Et)_2$	1,454,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
129	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,994,000
130	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(4-oxo-1-piperidinyl)	2,297,000
131	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,111,000
132	$-N(Et)CH_2CH_2$(1-piperidinyl)	1,244,000
133	$-N(CH_2Ph)CH_2CH_2$(1-piperidinyl)	1,521,000
134	4-fluoroanilino-	724,000
135	3-chloroanilino-	201,000
136	3-methoxyanilino	
137	$-N(CH_2Ph)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,380,000
138	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)	960,000
139	$-N$(3-picolyl)CH_2CH_2(1-piperidinyl)	1,189,000
140	$-NHCH(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,361,000
141	$-NHCH_2CH_2$(2-S-hydroxymethyl-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,507,000
142	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(4-t-butoxycarbonyl-1-piperazinyl)	3,471,000
143	$-N[CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2]_2$	1,878,000
144	$-N[CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2]_2$	1,508,000
145	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-picolyl)	2,877,000
146	3,5-dimethyl-1-piperazinyl	1,518,000
147	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,493,000
148	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-picolyl)	2,389,000
149	2-S-(N-benzyl-N-methylaminomethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	3,268,000
150	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-picolyl)	2,165,000
151	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(1-piperazinyl)	1,191,000
152	1-homopiperazinyl	1,951,000
153	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2Ph$	2,797,000
154	2-(1-R-pyrrolidinylmethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,666,000
155	4-benzyl-1-homopiperazinyl	1,979,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



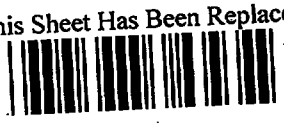
No.	A	Kobs/[I]
156	$-N(CH_3)CH_2-[CH(OH)]_4CH_2OH$	1,198,000
157	$-N(CH_3)CH_2-[CH(OAc)]_4CH_2OAc$	1,171,000
158	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(1-Naphthalenylmethyl)	1,075,000
159	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-Naphthalenylmethyl)	1,337,000
160	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH(CH_3)Ph$	1,569,000
161	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2Ph)_2$	1,021,000
162	1-ethyl-3-piperidinylamino	949,000
163	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-furfuryl)	1,818,000
164	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2CO_2H$	1,064,000
165	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2C(O)NHSO_2Ph$	1,550,000
166	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH=CH_2$	1,359,000
167	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,293,000
168	$-N(CH_3)-(CH_2)_6-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,157,000
169	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OH$	1,457,000
170	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OC(O)N(CH_3)_2$	1,518,000
171	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2$-t-Bu	1,831,000
172	$-N(CH_3)$(1-ethyl-3-piperidinyl)	1,545,000
173	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-methyl)	2,943,000
174	2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-4-ylamino	869,000
175	$-N(CH_3)$(4-carboxyphenyl)	1,055,000
176	$-N(CH_3)$(4-benzenesulfonylaminocarbonyl-phenyl	3,231,000
177	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-cyanobenzyl)	2,201,000
178	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methylbenzyl)	1,870,000
179	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-cyanobenzyl)	2,448,000
180	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-trifluoro-methylbenzyl	905,000
181	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)	564,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
182	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(CH_3)$(4-fluorobenzyl)	2,137,000
183	$-NHCH(CH_3)PH(O)OH$	977,000
184	L-lysine (α-N)	755,000
185	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclopropylmethyl)	1,787,000
186	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH(Ph)N(CH_3)_2$	1,053,000
187	$-N(CH_3)_2$	1,749,000
188	$-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,837,000
189	$-N(CH_3)$(1-benzyl-3-piperidinyl)	1,879,000
190	$-NH-O-CH_2Ph$	1,797,000
191	$-N$(3-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2PH$	2,538,000
192	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methoxybenzyl)	1,785,000
193	$-N$(4-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,243,000
194	$-N$(2-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,473,000
195	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2,4-dimethylbenzyl)	1,119,000
196	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl)	1,530,000
197	$-NH_2$	1,638,000
198	$-NHCH_3$	1,825,000
199	4-morpholinyl	2,376,000
200	cis-2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl	1,837,000
201	$-NH-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$	2,460,000
202	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)C(=N-CN)NHPh$	1,763,000
203	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-fluorobenzyl)	1,262,000
204	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-chlorobenzyl)	1,591,000
205	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-methoxybenzyl)	1,911,000
206	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)	1,735,000
207	3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxy-2-(1H)isoquinolinyl	2,698,000
208	$-N(CH_3)$(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,948,000
209	L-lysine (ε-N)	929,000
210	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-adamantyl)	2,132,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

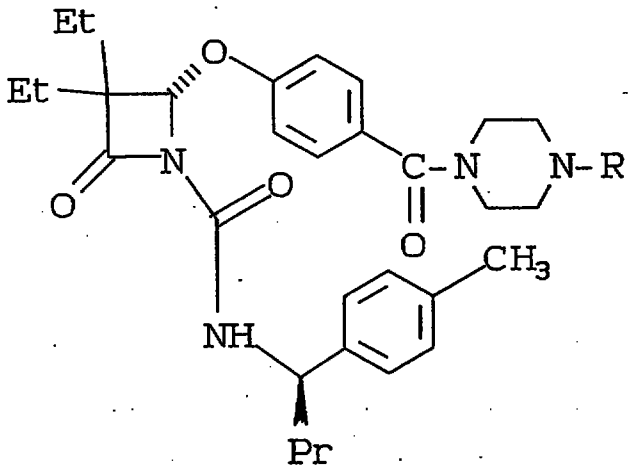


No.	A	Kobs/[I]
211	$-N(CH_3)$(4-piperidinyl)	85,000
212	5-Methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl	860,000
213	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H$	984,000
214	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$	1,099,000
215	$-N(CH_3)$(1-methyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,283,000
216	$-N(CH_3)$(1-propyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,312,000
217	$-N(CH_3)$(1-ethyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,422,000
218	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,123,000
219	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)_2$	1,588,000
220	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(bicyclo[2.2.1]-hept-2-yl)	1,874,000
221	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH$(2-adamantyl)	3,010,000
222	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(6,6-dimethylbicyclo-[3.1.1]hept-2-yl	2,288,000
223	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(bicyclo[3.2.1]-oct-2-yl)	2,584,000
224	-NH(t-Bu)	
225	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(1-cyclohexen-1-yl)	1,839,000
226	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NHC(CH_3)_2CH=CH_2$	1,309,000
227	2-S-carboxamido-1-pyrrolidinyl	931,000
228	2-hydroxymethyl-1-piperidinyl	50,000
229	3-dimethylamino-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,336,000
230	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexylmethyl)	
231	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH=CH_2)C(CH_3)_2CH=CH_2$	925,000
232	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-ethylcyclohexyl)	2,476,000
233	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-ethylcyclohexyl)	2,030,000
234	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methylcyclohexyl)	2,166,000
235	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexyl)	1,952,000
236	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H$*TFA	31,000
237	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)N(CH_3)_2$	2,679,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
238	3-dimethylamino-1-azetidinyl	
239	1-diphenylmethyl-3-azetidinyl	
240	$-N(CH)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexylmethyl)	3,003,000
241	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(Et)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$	1,090,000

TABLE 5

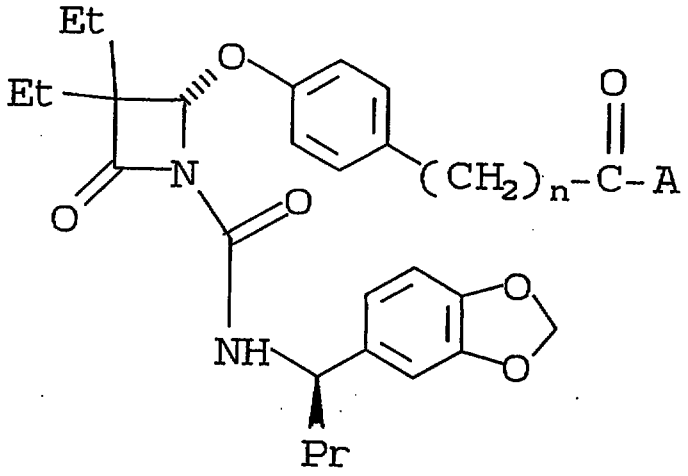


No.	R	Kobs/[I]
242	$-CH_3$	1,700,000
243	4-fluorophenyl	7,486,000
244	3-chlorophenyl	2,453,000
245	phenyl	5,276,000
246	benzyl	5,171,000
247	H	1,100,000
248	i-Pr	2,392,000
249	i-Bu	2,476,000
250	$-CH_2CO_2Et$	1,571,000
251	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,947,000
252	Et	2,324,000
253	Pr	1,768,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

No.	R	Kobs/[I]
254	2-pyrimidinyl	2,142,000
255	$-CH_2CH_2OC(O)NHCH_3$	2,548,000
256	cyclopropyl	3,587,000
256a	$-CH_2CH_2OH$	2,000,000

TABLE 6



No.	n	A	Kobs/[I]
257	1	NH_2	2,342,000
258	1	4-morpholinyl	1,785,000
259	1	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,522,000
260	0	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	3,317,000
261	0	$-N(Et)_2$	3,207,000
262	0	$-N(CH_3)(n\text{-}Bu)$	3,125,000
263	0	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	3,805,000
264	0	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	3,427,000
265	0	4-cyclopropyl-1-piperazinyl	4,500,000
265a	0	1-piperazinyl	3,250,000
265c	0	4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl	4,800,000
265d	0	4-morpholinyl	3,700,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

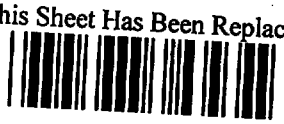
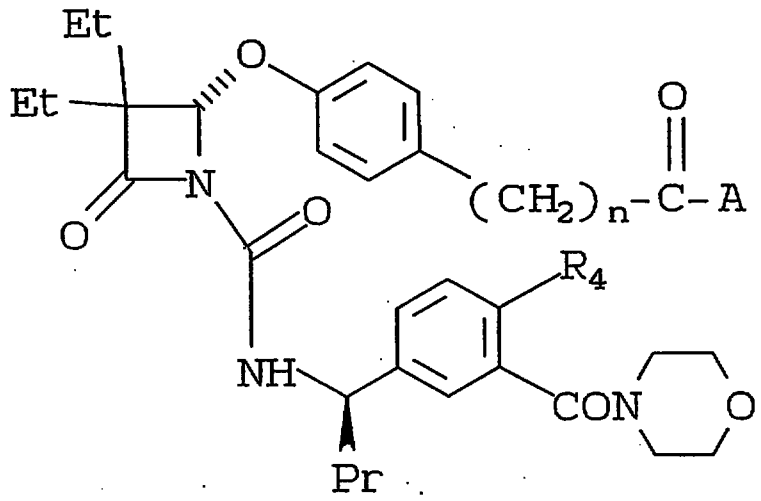


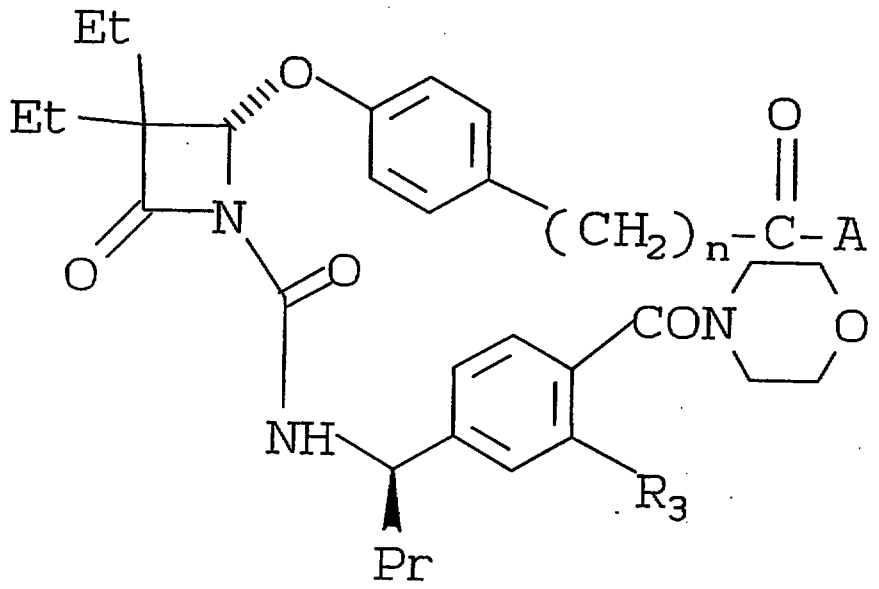
TABLE 7



No.	n	R_4	A	Kobs/[I]
266	1	H	4-morpholinyl	169,000
267	1	H	$-N(Et)_2$	334,000
268	1	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	142,000
269	1	CH_3	NH_2	637,000
270	1	CH_3	$N(Et)_2$	740,000
271	1	CH_3	$N(n\text{-}Pr)_2$	826,000
272	0	Et	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,423,000
273	0	Et	$-N(CH_3)(n\text{-}Bu)$	3,258,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

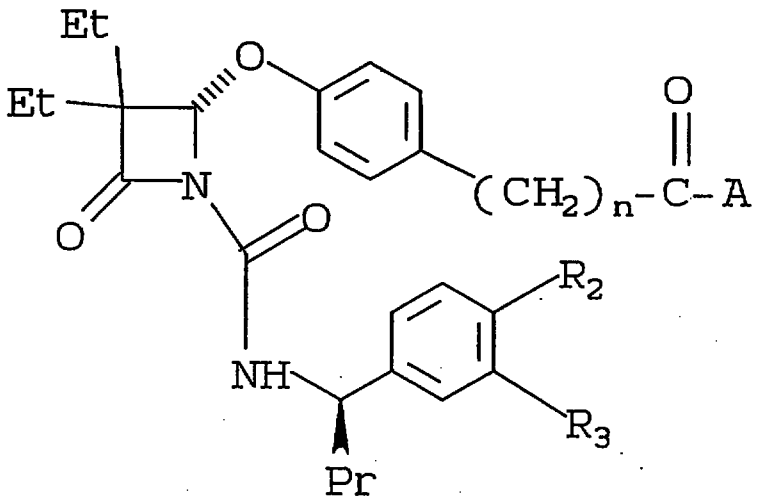
TABLE 8



No.	n	R_3	A	Kobs/[I]
274	1	H	NH_2	430,000
275	1	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	290,000
276	1	H	$-OCH_3$	440,000
277	0	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	548,000
278	0	H	$-OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	135,000
279	0	H	$-N(Et)_2$	566,000
280	0	H	4-morpholinyl	577,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

TABLE 9



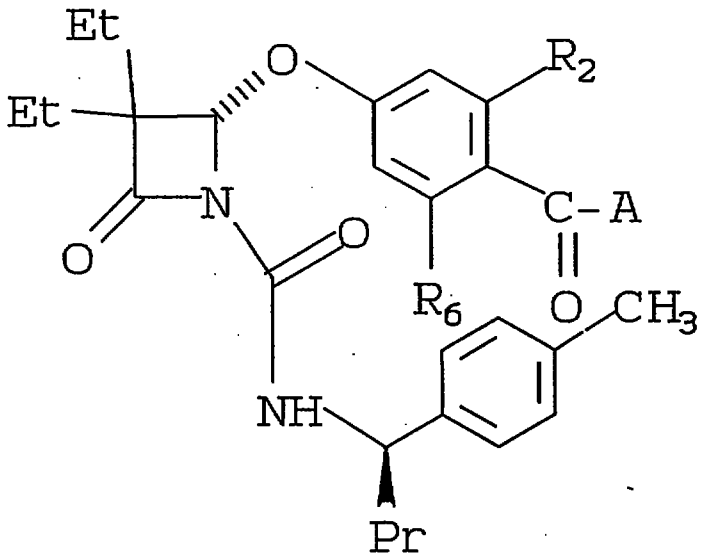
No.	n	R_3	R_2	A	Kobs/[I]
281	1	H	CO_2H	4-morpholinyl	62,000
282	1	H	$-CO_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	4-morpholinyl	421,000
283	1	H	$-CON(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	4-morpholinyl	393,000
284	1	H	-OH	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	309,000
285	1	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	566,000
286	0	H	$-CON(CH_3)_2$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	551,000
287	0	H	$-CO_2H$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	113,000
288	0	H	$-CH_2OH$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	854,000
289	1	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	754,000
290	0	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,010,000
291	0	OCH_3	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,754,000
292	1	$-CH_2OCON(Et)_2$	CH_3	4-morpholinyl	807,000
293	1	$-CON(n-Pr)_2$	CH_3	$-N(Et)_2$	457,000
294	1	$CON(n-Pr)_2$	CH_3	4-morpholinyl	255,000
295	0	H	CN	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	846,000
296	0	H	OEt	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	776,000
297	0	H	2-(4-morpholinocarbonylphenyl)	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,077,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



No.	n	R_3	R_4	A	Kobs/[I]
298	0	H	OCH_3	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	1,845,000
299	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,475,000
300	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,282,000
301	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	1,497,000
302	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,462,000
303	0	OCH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	

TABLE 10



No.	R_2	R_6	A	Kobs/[I]
304	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	563,000
305	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	749,000
306	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	612,000
307	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	352,000
308	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	377,000
309	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(Et)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	398,000
310	H	OH	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	838,000

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Enzyme Assays for the Inhibition of Human Polymorphonuclear Leukocyte Elastase Via Hydrolysis of N-t-Boc-alanyl-alanyl-prolylalanine-p-nitroanilide (Boc-AAPAN) or N-t-Boc-alanyl-prolylvaline-p-nitroanilide (Boc-AAPVN) Reagent:

0.05M TES (N-tris[hydroxymethyl]methyl-2-mino-ethanesulfonic acid) Buffer, pH 7.5.

0.2 mM Boc-AAPAN or Boc-AAPVN.

To prepare substrate, the solid was first dissolved in 10.0 ml DMSO. Buffer at pH 7.5 was then added to a final volume of 100 ml.

Crude extract of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) containing elastase activity.

Inhibitors (azetidinones) to be tested dissolved in DMSO just before use.

To 1.0 ml of 0.2 mM Boc-AAPAN in a cuvette, 0.01-0.1 ml of DMSO with or without inhibitor was added. After mixing, a measurement was taken at 410 mμ to detect any spontaneous hydrolysis due to presence of test compound. 0.05 Milliliters of PMN extract was then added and the ΔOD/min at 410 mμ was measured and recorded. Beckman model 35 spectrophotometer was used.

Results were expressed to the nearest thousand k_{obs}/I which is the second order rate constant in per mole per second for inactivation of the enzyme.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



The elastase activity in the crude PMN extract may vary from one preparation to another. A control of each new batch is run, and the volume added in the assay procedure is adjusted according to activity.

This invention also relates to a method of treating inflammation in patients using a compound of Formula (I), particularly a preferred compound as the active constituent.

It has been found that the compounds of Formula (I) are effective inhibitors of the proteolytic function of human neutrophil elastase.

Accordingly, the compounds of Formula (I), can be used to reduce inflammation and/or relieve pain in diseases such as emphysema, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, gout, bronchial inflammation, chronic or acute bronchitis, cystic fibrosis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, atherosclerosis, sepsis, septicemia, shock, periodontitis, glomerular nephritis or nephosis, myocardial infarction, reperfusion injury, infectious arthritis, rheumatic fever and the like, and may reduce hemorrhage in acute promyelocytic leukemia and the like.

In this capacity, and as appreciated by those of skill in the art, therapy comprising administration of compounds of Formula I may actually include co-administration of one or more additional active agents. Classes of active agents include, but are not limited to β_2-adrenergic agonists; anti-cholinergic agents; steroids; non-steroidal

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



anti-inflammatory agents (NSAID's); mucolytic agents; most all stabilizers; and antibacterials.

For purposes of this specification, β_2-adrenergic agonists are intended to include, but are not limited to, metaproterenol, terbutaline, isoetharine, albuterol, and ritodrine, carbuterol, fenoterol, quinterenol, rimiterol, salmefamol, soterenol, and tretoquinol.

For purposes of this specification, anti-cholinergic agents are intended to include, but are not limited to, atropine, and iptratropium-bromide.

For purposes of this specification, mucolytic agents are intened to include, but are not limited to acetylcysteine and guattenesin.

For purposes of this specification, steroids are intended to include, but are not limited to, prednisone, beclomethasone, budesonide, solumedrol, triamcinolone, and methyl-prednisolone.

For purposes of this specification most cell stabilizers are intended to include, but are not limited to cromolyn and ketotafin.

For purposes of this specification, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents are intended to include, but are not limited to aspirin, diflunisal, naphthylsalicylate, phenylbutazolone, oxyphenbutazolone, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ibuprofen, naproxen, fenoprofen and piroxicam.

For the purposes of this specification, antibacterial agents are intended to include the broad classes of penicillins, cephalosporins and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

other beta-lactams, aminoglycosides, quinolones, macrolides, tetracyclines, sulfonamides, lincosamides and polymyxins. The penicillins, in turn, are intended to include, but are not limited to penicillin G, penicillin V, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, floxacillin, ampicillin, ampicillin/sulbactam, amoxicillin, amoxicillin/clavulanate, hetacillin, cyclacillin, bacampicillin, carbenicillin, carbenicillin indanyl, ticarcillin, ticarcillin/clavulanate, azlocillin, mezlocillin, peperacillin, and mecillinam. The cephalosporins and other beta-lactams are intended to include, but are not limited to cephalothin, cephapirin, cephalexin, cephradine, cefazolin, cefadroxil, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefotetan, cefoxitin, ceruroxime, cefonicid, ceforadine, cefixime, cefotaxime, moxalactam, ceftizoxime, cetriaxome, ceftizoxime, cetriaxone, cephoperazone, ceftazidime, imipenem and aztreonam. The aminoglycosides are intended to include, but are not limited to streptomycin, gentamicin, tobramycin, amikacin, netilmicin, kanamycin and neomycin. The quinolones are intended to include, but are not limited to nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, enoxacin, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, sparfloxacin and temafloxacin. The macrolides are intended to include, but are not limited to erythomycin, spiramycin and azithromycin. The tetracyclines are intended to include, but are not limited to doxycycline, minocycline and tetracycline. The sulfonamides are intended to include, but are not

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



limited to sulfanilamide, sulfamethoxazole, sulfacetamide, sulfadiazine, sulfisoxazole and co-trimoxazole (trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole). The lincosamides are intended to include, but are not limited to clindamycin and lincomycin. The polymyxins (polypeptides) are intended to include, but are not limited to polymyxin B and colistin.

Alternatively, compounds of Formula I are useful in the treatment of certain cancers including nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocyte leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation.

Similarly, compounds of Formula I are useful for the inhibition of proteinase 3/myeloblastin, inhibition of elastase, inhibition of proliferation of leukemia cells, inducing differentiation of leukemia cells and remission of the disease state of leukemia.

Moreover, as described above, such treatment may optionally comprise the co-administration of an agent such as a compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, b-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative such as retinoic acid.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



For each of the uses, the compounds of Formula (I) and optional treatment agents, may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit Formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, dogs, cats, etc., the compounds of the invention are effective in the treatment of humans.

For treatment as described above the compounds of Formula (I) may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit Formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, dogs, cats, etc., the compounds of the invention are effective in the treatment of humans.

The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparation. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The said aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspension may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an antioxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oils, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan mono-oleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution glucose in water and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of Formula (I) may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the anti-inflammatory agents are employed.

The amount of active ingredient(s) that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration of humans may contain from 5 mg to 2000 mg or 5000 mg of each active agent(s) compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. For purposes of this specification, this broad dosage range is specifically intended to include, but is not limited to, range of 5 mg to 2000 mg; 25 mg to 2000 mg; 5 mg to 1000 mg; 25 mg to 1000 mg; 5 mg to 500 mg; and 25 mg to 500 mg. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 25 mg to about 500 mg of active ingredient(s).

Furthermore, it is also possible that most effective treatment may warrent administration of an initial dosage of one range (e.g. 1-5 mg of active agent per kg of patient weight) followed by administration of a second range (e.g. 0.1 to 1 mg of active agent per kg of pateint weight).

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

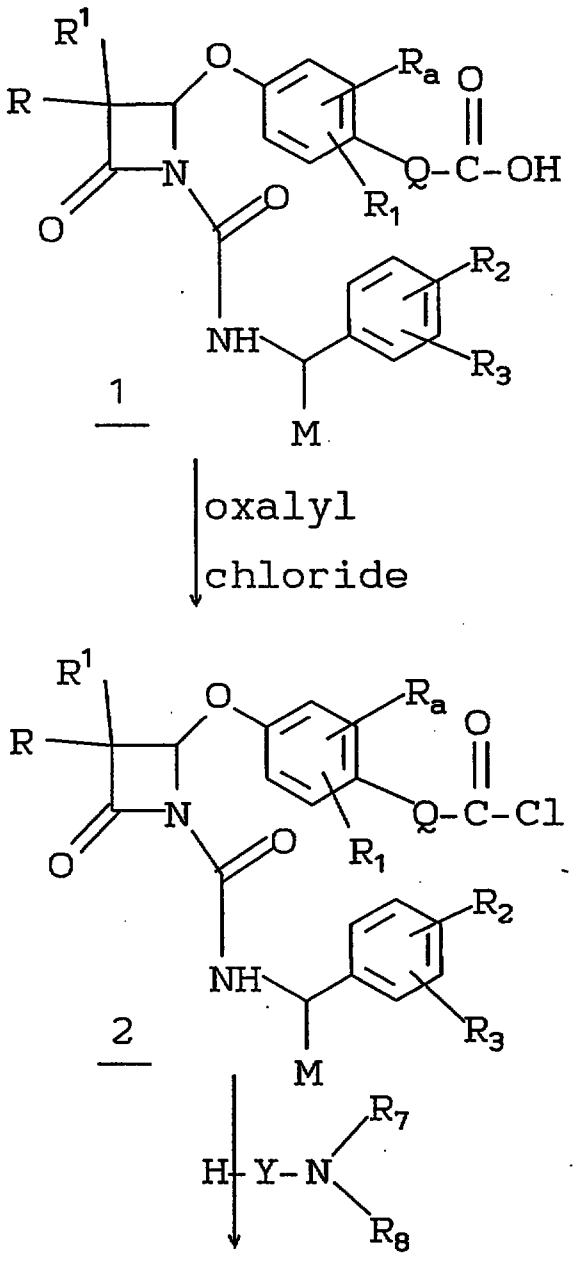


excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

The following example illustrates the preparation of the compounds useful in the method of treatment of the present invention, but does not limit the scope of the invention. Starting materials may be optionally prepared as disclosed in EPO 337 549 published October 18, 1989 which is hereby incorporated by reference. Where appropriate, compounds may be produced and used in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. For example, the basic coumpounds may be used in the form of a hydrochloride or mesylate or other acceptable salt. See Preformulation in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing, Easton PA.

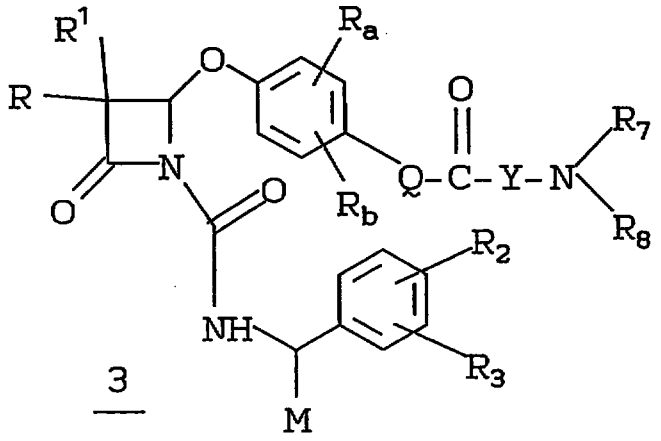
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

SCHEME 1



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

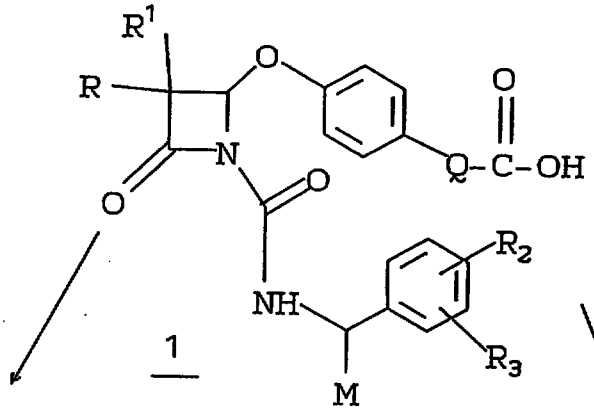
SCHEME 1 CONT'D



3

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

SCHEME 2



1

oxalyl chloride Ex 3a

2

$Br_2CH_2CO_2$ + base Ex 1A

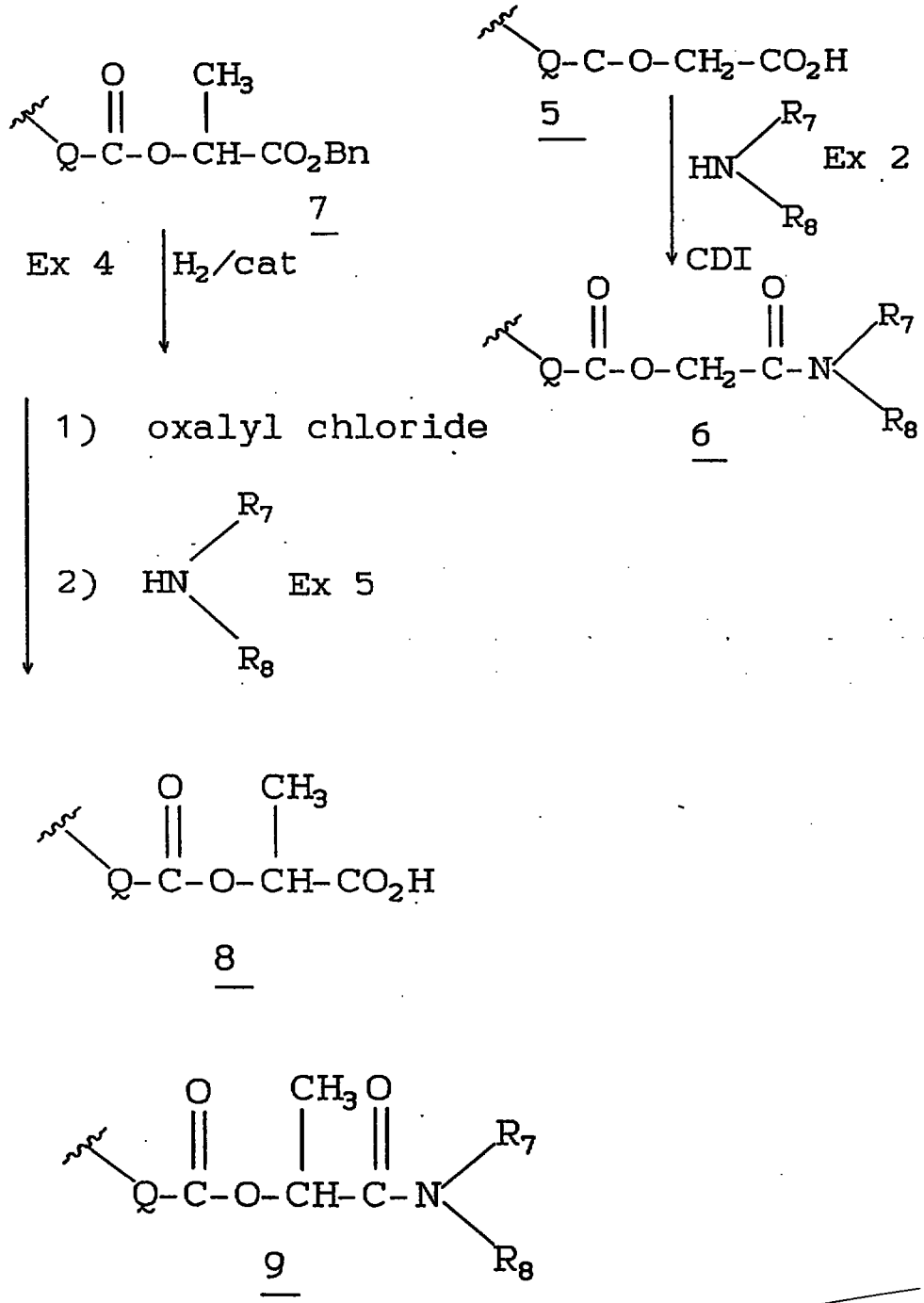
4

Ex 3B $HO-CH(CH_3)-CO_2Bn$ TEA

TFA Ex 1B anisole

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

SCHEME 2 CONT'D



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

The glycolic acid derivatives described herein can be prepared according to the following scheme. The starting acid (as carboxylate anion) may be alkylated (Ex 1A) with a suitably protected α-halo acetic acid derivative to give the glycolate ester 4 which can be deprotected (Ex 1B) to the glycolic acid ester 5. Treatment of 5 with an amine utilizing a condensing agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or carbomyldiinidazole (Ex 2) affords the deserved amide 6. Alternately, the starting acid 1 may be converted to its acid chloride 2 (Ex 3A) and treated with a suitably protected α-hydroxyalkanoic acid (Ex 3B) in the presence of base to give the protected ester 7. Deprotection (Ex 4), followed by conversion to the acid chloride and treatment with the appropriate amine (Ex 5) affords the desired amide 9.

Example 1

A. t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate.

To a solution of 0.806 gm of [S-(R*, S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2- azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in ~3ml DMF is added 0.23 gm. triethylamine followed by 0.50 gm of t-butyl bromoacetate and the mixture stirred overnight at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (25 ml) is then added and the resultant mixture is washed with 2 x 10 ml water, 10 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate, and 20 ml brine. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on Silica gel 60 (350 ml

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



column) and elution with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 0.67 gm of the t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

In a similar manner can be prepared 2-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl, (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-Diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino) carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)-benzoate (Compound 6), and 2-(N-methylacetamido)ethyl. {2-(R*,S*)}-4-{{3,3-Diethyl-1-{{{1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl}amino} carbonyl}-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl}oxy}-benzoate, (Compound 7).

B. Carboxymethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl) -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

To the above ester is added 2 ml of anisole and the resulting mixture is cooled in an ice bath and 5 ml of ice cold trifluoroacetic acid is added. The reaction mixture is stirred cold for three hours then allowed to come to room temperature. After 30 minutes, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel 60. Elution with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes containing 1% acetic acid gives 0.53 gm of desired carboxymethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl- phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl) -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Compound 2

Analysis: $C_{28}H_{34}N_2O_7+0.3H_2O$

Calc: C, 65.19; H, 6.75; N, 5.43.

Found: C, 65.30; H, 6.76; N, 5.23

Compound 6

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{39}N_3O_6+0.5H_2O$

Calc: C, 65.91; H, 7.38; N, 7.60

Found: C, 65.71; H, 7.63; N, 7.50.

Compound 7

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_6+0.6EtOAc$

Calc: C, 66.35; H, 7.64; N, 6.95

Found: C, 66.52; H, 7.89; N, 6.83.

Example 2

2-(bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl(S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

To a solution of 0.125 gm of the acid from 1B in 2-3 ml of methylene chloride is added 0.050 gm of carbonyldiimidazole. The mixture is stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature at which time 0.060 gm of diethanolamine is added along with 1 ml of DMF and 2 ml of methylene chloride. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature then concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue using 2.5 to 5.0% methanol in methylene chloride gives 0.123 gm of the desired Compound 3, 2-(bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl(S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Compound 3

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_8$, $+0.4H_2O$
Calc: C, 63.53; H, 7.30; N, 6.95
Found: C, 63,51; H, 7.45; N, 6.95.

Similarly were prepared

Compound 4

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{40}N_4O_7$
Calc: C, 64.12; H, 6.94; N, 9.65
Found: C, 64.12; H, 7.18; N, 9.44

Compound 5

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_9$ $+0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 62.08; H, 7.09; N, 6.79
Found: C, 61.89; H, 7.39; N, 6.88.

Compound 8

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{47}N_3O_8$
Calc: C, 68.85; H, 6.79; N, 6.02
Found: C, 68.79; H, 7.06, N, 5.88.

Example 3 - Preparation of

1-Methyl-2-oxo-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl(2S-(1(S*),R*,-(R)))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)-amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 10.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

A.

To a solution of 1.0 gm [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in 10 ml methylene chloride is added 2 ml of oxalyl chloride followed by a catalytic amount of DMF. The reaction is stirred 1 hour at room temperature then concentrated in vacuo to yield the acid chloride which is used as is in the next step.

B.

A solution of the above acid chloride in 10 ml of methylene chloride is cooled in an ice bath and a solution of 1.25 gm benzyl L-lactate and 2.0 gm of triethylamine in 10 ml of methylene chloride is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight then concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel using methylene chloride as the eluent yields 0.795 of the desired 1-Methyl-2-oxo-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl (2S-(1(S*),R*,(R)))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 10.

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{42}N_2O_7$

Calc: C, 70.34; H, 6.89; N, 4.56.

Found: C, 70.45; H, 7.05; N, 4.48.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Example 4 Preparation of

1-carboxyethyl [S-(R*,S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

A mixture of 0.69 gm of the benzylester prepared in Example 3 and 0.2 gm 10% Pd/C in 10 ml of EtOAc is treated with hydrogen at 40 psi. When the reaction is complete the mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.56 gm of 1-carboxyethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2- azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 11.

Analysis: $C_{29}H_{36}N_2O_7$
Calc: C, 66.40; H, 6.92; N, 5.34.
Found: C, 66.66; H, 7.26; N, 5.05.

Example 5

2-(diethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate

The acid (.250 gm) from Example 4 is treated with oxalyl chloride according to the procedure of Example 3A and the corresponding acid chloride is obtained. This material is dissolved in 5 ml methylene chloride and 0.4 ml of diethylamine added. After 1 hour the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue taken in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

concentrated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with 5% of ethyl acetate in methylene chloride gives Compound 12.

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{45}N_3O_6$
Calc: C, 68.37; H, 7.82, N, 7.25
Found: C, 68.40; H, 7.93, N, 7.40.

Example 6

(S(R*,S*))-1-(((4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl)oxy)acetyl) L-proline,

A.

When benzyl L-lactate is replaced by L-proline benzyl ester hydrochloride and triethylamine in the procedure of Example 3 the corresponding amide with L-proline benzyl ester, Compound 8, is obtained.

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{47}N_3O_8$
Calc: C, 68.85; H, 6.79, N, 6.02
Found: C, 68.79; H, 7.06, N, 5.88.

B.

Reduction of the material obtained in Example 6A according to the procedure of Example 4 affords Compound 9.

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{41}N_3O_8+0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 64.27; H, 6.86; N, 6.81.
Found: C, 64.49; H, 6.90; N, 6.68.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Example 7

[S-(R*,S*)] 1-(((4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino) carbonyl-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoyl)oxy)acetyl-N-benzyl-L-prolinamide.

Treatment of the acid obtained in Example 6B, Compound 9, with oxalyl chloride according to Example 3A gives the corresponding acid chloride which when treated with benzylamine gives the desired benzyl amide, Compound 19.

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{48}N_4O_7$

Calc: C, 68.95; H, 6.94; N, 8.04.

Found: C, 68.93, H, 7.02; N, 7.96.

Example 8

To a solution of the acid chloride (prepared from 0.55 gm of [S-(R*, S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid according to the procedure of Example 3A) in 3 ml of methylene chloride is added 0.15 gm of N,N-dimethylaminoethanol. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, concentrated in vacuo, then taken up in ethyl acetate (25 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue using 2.5% methanol in methylene chloride gives 0.59 gm of Compound 1,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



2-(dimethylamino)ethyl (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{41}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 68.81; H, 7.89; N, 8.02.

Found: C, 68.85; H, 8.09; N, 7.97.

When N,N-dimethylaminoethanolamine is replaced by the appropriate amino alcohols the correponding esters are obtained.

Compound 13 1-Dimethylamino-2-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.82.

Found: C, 68.97; H, 8.01; N, 7.80.

Compound 14 3-Dimethylamino-1-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.81.

Found: C, 68.85; H, 8.19; N, 7.72.

Compound 16 2-Diethylaminoethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_6$

Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.

Found: C, 69.37; H, 8.41; N, 7.51.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Compound 17 2-(1-[4-morpholino]ethyl) [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_6$
Calc: C, 67.94; H, 7.66; N, 7.43.
Found: C, 67.67; H, 7.90; N, 7.26.

Compound 18 4-dimethylaminobutyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$ +0.2 H_2O
Calc: C, 69.21; H, 8.24; N, 7.56.
Found: C. 69.35; H, 8.24; N, 7.29.

Compound 20 2-dimethylamino-2-methyl-1-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl] amino]carbonyl] -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.
Found: C, 69.52; H, 8.47; N, 7.59.

Compound 21 2-(diisopropylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl] amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{49}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 70.44; H, 8.52; N, 7.25.
Found: C, 70.28; H, 8.76; N, 7.13.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Compound 22 Benzyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[2-[[4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoyl] oxy]-ethyl]-1-Piperazine-carboxylate

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{50}N_4O_7$
Calc: C, 68.75; H, 7.21; N, 8.02.
Found: C, 68.39; H, 7.30; N, 7.84.

Compound 23 2-(dibutylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{53}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 71.14; H, 8.79; N, 6.91.
Found: C, 71.00; H, 9.03; N, 6.81.

Compound 24 [S-(R*,S*)]-6-(dimethylamino)hexyl-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-benzoate

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{49}N_3O_5+1H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.31; H, 8.60; N, 7.03.
Found: C, 68.34; H, 8.29; N, 6.86.

Compound 26 2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)ethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5+0.8H_2O$
Calc: C, 66.82; H, 8.09; N, 9.44.
Found: C, 67.28; H, 8.10; N, 8.96.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Compound 28 2-(diphenylamino)ethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidin-yl] oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{45}N_3O_5$ +1.4H_2O
Calc: C, 71.40; H, 7.16; N, 6.25.
Found: C, 71.62; H, 6.99; N, 5.99.

Compound 29 2-(di-2-propenylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidin-yl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 70.93; H, 7.88; N, 7.30.
Found: C, 71.18; H, 8.06; N, 7.34.

Compound 30 2-(dimethylamino)-2-phenylethyl [S-(R*,-S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1- (4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl] oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc. C, 72.09; H, 7.56; N, 7.00.
Found: C, 71.75; H, 7.67; N, 6.70.

Compound 31 2-[methyl(phenylmethyl)amino]ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl) butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azeti-dinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl benzoic acid is used in place

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

of [S(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]- 4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoic acid in the procedure of Example 3A and allowed to react with the appropriate amino alcohols the following esters are obtained.

Compound 304 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl [S,(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate,

Compound 305 2-(diethylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate,

Compound 306 2-[bis(1-methylethyl)amino]-ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate.

Treatment of the acid [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzeneacetic acid with oxalyl chloride according to the procedure of Example 3A affords the corresponding acid chloride which when allowed to react with the appropriate amino alcohol according to the procedure of Example 8 gives the following amino esters:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Compound 32

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.82.

Found: C, 69.02; H, 7.86; N, 7.74.

Compound 33

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.

Found: C, 69.10; H, 8.17; N, 7.50.

Compound 34

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 70.06; H, 8.38; N, 7.43.

Found: C, 69.70; H, 8.41; N, 7.05.

Compound 35

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{45}N_3O_6$

Calc: C, 68.37; H, 7.82; N, 7.25.

Found: C, 68.55; H, 8.19; N, 7.08.

Compound 36

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.

Found: C, 69.60; H, 8.49; N, 7.55.

Example 9

To a solution of 0.247 g of Compound 1 in 2 ml of ethyl acetate is added 0.125 gm of m-chloroperoxy benzoic acid. After 30 minutes at room temperature the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on silica

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

gel using methylene chloride/methanol/water 85/15/1.5 gives the desired N-oxide Compound 15.

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{41}N_3O_8+1.4H_2O$

Calc: 63.79; H, 7.82; N, 7.44

Found: 63.89; H, 7.85; N, 7.27

Example 10

[S-(R*,S*)] 2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]-carbonyl]phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

To a solution of 0.104 g carbonyldiimidazole in 2 ml methylene chloride is added a solution of 0.227 g of [S-(R*,S*)]-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((-1-(4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)-oxy)benzoic acid in 3 ml methylene chloride. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes at which time 0.100 g of N,N-dimethyl-ethylenediamine is added. After stirring overnight at room temperature the reaction mixture is poured into benzene (50 ml) and washed with water. The organic layer is separated, dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography using 5% methanol in methylene chloride yields 0.160 g of 2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide. (Compound 73).

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4+0.4H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.00; H, 8.14; N, 10.57.

Found: C, 68.01; H, 8.18; N, 10.62.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Example 11

A. (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)-oxy)-benzoyl chloride.

To a solution of 0.150 g of [S-(R*,S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in 5 ml methylene chloride containing a catalytic amount of dimethylformamide is added 0.5 ml of oxalyl chloride. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then concentrated in vacuo to yield (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)-benzoyl chloride.

B. [S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]methyl-amino]carbonyl]-phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl]butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

The above acid chloride is dissolved in 3 ml methylene chloride and a solution of 0.20 gm of N,N,N'-trimethylethylenediamine in 2 ml methylene chloride is added. The mixture is stirred overnight and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue is extracted between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue (5% methanol in methylene chloride) affords 0.117 g of [S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]methylamino]carbonyl]-phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl]butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide. (Compound 75).

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Analysis: $C_{31}H_{44}N_4O_4+0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.23; H, 8.31; N, 10.27.
Found: C, 68.20; H, 8.41; N, 10.10.

When N,N,N'-trimethylethylenediamine of Example 11b is replaced by the appropriate amines, there is obtained the corresponding amides.

1) Compound 76
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 69.79; H, 8.42; N, 10.17.
Found: C, 69.02; H, 8.60; N, 9.54.

2) Compound 77
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +0.75 H_2O
Calc: C, 68.12; H, 8.49; N, 9.93.
Found: C, 68.22; H, 8.48; N, 10.17.

3) Compound 78
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$
Calc. C, 68.06; H, 7.85; N, 9.92.
Found: C, 67.84; H, 8,07; N, 9.62.

4) Compound 79
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5$ +H_2O
Calc: C, 66.42; H, 8.11; N, 9.39.
Found: C, 66.73; H, 8.19; N, 9.23.

5) Compound 80
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{52}N_4O_6$
Calc: C, 67.28; H, 8.39; N, 8.97.
Found: C, 67.08; H, 8.77; N, 8.41.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

6) Compound 81

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{48}N_4O_4 + H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.01; H, 8.65; N, 9.61.

Found: C, 68.42; H, 8.59; N, 9.17.

7) Compound 82

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 0.5H_2O$

Calc: C, 71.14; H, 7.79; N, 9.21.

Found: C, 71.41; H, 7.68; N, 9.10.

8) Compound 83

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 1.2H_2O$

Calc: C, 67.15; H, 8.52; N, 9.79.

Found: C, 67.21; H, 8.26; N, 9.47.

9) Compound 84

10) Compound 86

Analysis: $C_{35}H_{52}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 70.91; H, 8.84; N, 9.45.

Found: C, 70.37; H, 8.84; N, 8.77.

11) Compound 89

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{39}N_5O_4 + 0.7H_2O$

Calc: C, 66.71; H, 7.29; N, 12.54.

Found: C, 66.91; H, 7.40; N, 12.14.

12) Compound 90

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 0.8H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.67; H, 8.31; N, 9.70.

Found: C, 68.82; H, 8.11; N, 9.70.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

13) Compound 91

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4 + 0.3H_2O$

Calc: C, 70.11; H, 8.41; N, 9.61.

Found: C, 70.17; H, 8.64; N, 9.33.

14) Compound 92

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4 + 1.2H_2O$

Calc: C, 66.14; H, 8.22; N, 10.29.

Found: C, 66.18; H, 8.12; N, 10.31.

15) Compound 93

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_6 + 0.3H_2O$

Calc: C, 65.57; H, 7.67; N, 9.56.

Found: C, 65.72; H, 7.50; N, 9.34.

16) Compound 94

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_4 + 0.3H_2O$

Calc: C, 70.04; H, 8.08; N, 10.21.

Found: C, 70.34; H, 8.90; N, 8.93.

17) Compound 95

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4 + .5H_2O$

Calc: C, 69.32; H, 8.28; N, 9.80.

Found: C, 69.41; H, 8.25; N, 9.58.

18) Compound 99

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{54}N_4O_4 + 1.5H_2O$

Calc: C, 69.37; H, 8.72; N, 8.51

Found: C, 69.48; H, 8.44; N, 8.36

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



19) Compound 102
Analysis: $C_{40}H_{49}N_5O_6$ + 1.0 H_2O
Calc: C, 67.30; H, 7.20; N, 9.81
Found: C, 67.50; H, 7.24; N, 9.53

20) Compound 104
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{41}N_5O_4$ +0.75H_2O
Calc: C, 67.04; H, 7.47; N, 12.21.
Found: C, 67.16; H, 7.56; N, 11.95.

21) Compound 105
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 66.99; H, 7.91; N, 9.77.
Found: C, 67,00; H, 8.25; N, 9.50.

22) Compound 106
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_5O_5$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 64.69; H, 7.90; N, 11.78.
Found: C, 64.93; H, 8.25; N, 11.12.

23) Compound 107
Analysis: $C_{31}H_{44}N_3O_6S$ +0.3H_2O
Calc: C, 61.42; H, 7.41; N, 9.24.
Found: C, 61.43; H, 7.54; N, 9.05.

24) Compound 110
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{44}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 71.89; H, 7.58; N, 9.58.
Found: C, 71.65; H, 7.55; N, 9.34.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

25) Compound 111

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O

Calc: C, 70.44; H, 7.47, N, 9.66.

Found: C, 70.82, H, 7.46; N, 9.20.

26) Compound 113

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.3H_2O

Calc: C, 70.88; H, 7.45; N, 9.72.

Found: C, 71.12; H, 7.44; N, 9.32.

27) Compound 115

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.7H_2O

Calc: C, 69.99; H, 7.50; N, 9.60.

Found: C, 70.14, H, 7.63; N, 9.25.

28) Compound 116

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +1.4H_2O

Calc: C, 68.06; H, 8.19; N, 9.33.

Found: C, 68.40; H, 8.14; N, 8.87.

29) Compound 117

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{51}N_5O_6$ +0.6H_2O

Calc: C, 67.79; H, 7.42; N, 9.88.

Found: C, 67.81; H, 7.58; N, 9.76.

30) Compound 118

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.7H_2O

Calc: C, 67.14; H, 8.26; N, 11.86

Found: C, 67.54; H, 8.51; N, 11.28.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



31) Compound 119
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1.25H_2O
Calc: C, 68.76; H, 8.32; N, 9.16.
Found: C, 69.07; H, 8.19; N, 8.75.

32) Compound 121
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1H_2O
Calc: C, 68.66; H, 8.47; N, 9.42.
Found: C, 69.02; H, 8.32; N, 9.06.

33) Compound 125
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 71.47; H, 7.94; N, 9.01
Found: C, 71.65; H, 7.91; N, 8.73.

34) Compound 126
Analysis: $C_{41}H_{54}N_4O_5$ +2H_2O
Calc: C, 68.83; H, 8.25; N, 7.64.
Found: C, 69.03; H, 7.79; N, 7.50.

35) Compound 132
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{50}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 71.15; H, 8.53; N, 9.48.
Found: C, 70.90; H, 8.74; N, 9.12.

36) Compound 133
Analysis: $C_{40}H_{52}N_4O_4$ +0.9H_2O
Calc: C, 71.80; H, 8.10; N, 8.37.
Found: C, 71.86; H, 8.17; N, 8.18.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



37) Compound 137

Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.8H_2O

Calc. C, 70.85; H, 7.97; H, 8.93.

Found: C, 71.01; H, 7.97; N, 8.54.

38) Compound 139

Analysis: $C_{39}H_{51}N_5O_4$ +0.8H_2O

Calc: C, 70.09; H, 7.93; N, 10.48.

Found: C, 70.18; H, 7.79; N, 10.42.

39) Compound 142

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{55}N_5O_6$

Calc: C, 67.33; H, 8.18; N, 10.33.

Found: C, 67.02; H, 8.31; N, 9.89.

40) Compound 143

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{51}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 68.77; H, 8.66; N, 11.80.

Found: C, 68.57; H, 8.50; N, 11.53

41) Compound 144

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{59}N_5O_4$ +0.4H_2O

Calc: C, 69.45; H, 9.17; N, 10.65.

Found: C, 69.69; H, 9.02; N, 10 35.

42) Compound 145

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +H_2O

Calc: C, 68.44; H, 7.82; N, 11.08

Found: C, 68.69; H, 7.74; N, 10.76.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

43) Compound 148

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.4H_2O

Calc: C, 69.62; H, 7.56; N, 11.27.

Found: C, 69.79; H, 7.70; N, 11.12.

44) Compound 149

Analysis: $C_{39}H_{50}N_4O_4$ +0.4H_2O

Calc: C, 72.50; H, 7.93; N, 8.67

Found: C, 72.44; H, 7.99; N, 8.87.

45) Compound 150

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.3H_2O

Calc. C, 69.83; H, 7.74; N, 11.31.

Found: C, 69.93; H, 7.65, N, 11.10.

46) Compound 151

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 68.60; H, 8.20; N, 12.12.

Found: C, 68.40; H, 8.16; N, 11.90.

47) Compound 245

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{44}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 72.46; H, 7.43; N, 9.39

Found: C, 72.49; H, 7.49; N, 9.25

48) Compound 246

Analysis: $C_{37}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +0.25H_2O

Calc: C, 72.26; H, 7.61; N, 9.10.

Found: C, 72.35; H, 7.83; N, 8.73.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



49) Compound 154
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 69.70; H, 8.29; N, 9.29
Found: C, 69.65; H, 8.27; N, 9.35.

50) Compound 158
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 73.29; H, 7.65; N, 8.33.
Found: C, 73.71, H, 7.75, N, 7.75.

51) Compound 159
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 73.09; H, 7.66; N, 8.31.
Found: C, 73.40; H, 7.75; N, 7.80.

52) Compound 160
Analysis: $C_{38}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1.0H_2O
Calc: C, 70.78; H, 8.12; N, 8.68.
Found: C, 71.00; H, 8.05; N, 8.59.

53) Compound 161
Analysis: $C_{43}H_{52}N_4O_4$ +1H_2O
Calc: C, 73.05; H, 7.70; N, 7.92.
Found: C, 73.29; H, 7.95; N, 7.37.

54) Compound 166
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +1.5H_2O
Calc. C, 67.20; H, 8.37; N, 9.50
Found: C, 67.38; H, 7.98; N, 9.41.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



55) Compound 171

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{52}N_4O_6$ +1.6H_2O

Calc: C, 64.95; H, 8.36; N, 8.41.

Found: C, 65.26; H, 8.15; N, 8.07.

56) Compound 177

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 71.56; H, 7.43; N, 10,98.

Found: C, 71.64; H, 7.62; N, 10.93.

57) Compound 178

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{50}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 72.81; H, 8.04; N, 8.94.

Found: C, 72.96; H, 8.17; N, 8.83.

58) Compound 179

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 71.56; H, 7.43; N, 10.98.

Found: C, 72.00; H, 7.55; N, 10.87.

59) Compound 180

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}F_3N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 67.04; H, 6.96; N, 8.23.

Found: C, 67.02; H, 7.25; N, 8.23.

60) Compound 181

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}F_3N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 67.04; H, 6.96; N, 8.23

Found: C, 66.63; H, 6.98; N, 7.94.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

61) Compound 182
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}F\ N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 70.45; H, 7.51; N, 8.88
Found: C, 70.28; H, 7.74; N, 8.82.

62) Compound 185
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 70.80; H, 8.39; N, 9.71
Found: C, 70.44; H, 8.45; N, 9.51.

63) Compound 186
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4 + 0.8H_2O$
Calc: C, 70.85; H, 7.97; N, 8.93
Found: C, 71.12; H, 8.25; N, 8.45.

64) Compound 191
Analysis: $C_{42}H_{51}N_5O_4 + .5CH_2Cl_2$
Calc: C, 69.78; H, 7.16; N, 9.58
Found: C, 69.75; H, 7.31; N, 9.68.

65) Compound 203
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}N_4O_4 + 1.1H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.31; H, 7.62; N, 8.61
Found: C, 68.32; H, 7.57; N, 8.53.

66) Compound 204
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_4O_4$
Calc: C, 68.66; H, 7.32; N, 8.66.
Found: C, 68.32, H, 7.48; N, 8.42.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

67) Compound 205

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{50}N_4O_5$ +0.7H_2O

Calc: C, 69.63; H, 7.90; N, 8.54.

Found: C, 69.72; N, 7.91; N, 8.54.

68) Compound 206

Analysis: $C_{39}H_{52}N_4O_6$ +0.8H_2O

Calc: C, 68.15; H, 7.86; N, 8.15

Found: C, 68.01; H, 8.02; N, 8.15.

Example 12

A) [S-(R*,S*)]3,3-Diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When 1-(2-aminoethyl)-4-benzyloxypiperidine is used in place of N,N,N'-trimethylethylene diamine in the procedure of Example 11b there is obtained [S-(R*,S*)] 3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-benzyloxy-1-piperidinyl]ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

B) [S-(R+,S*)]-3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidine-carboxamide

A solution of the amide from step A above in 10 ml of glacial acetic acid containing 22 mg of 10% Pd/C is hydrogenated under 42 lb hydrogen pressure. When TLC indicate completion of the reaction, the mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo after the addition of 50 ml toluene. The

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is chromatographed on 15 g silica gel using 5% methanol in methylene chloride and yields 96 mg of

[S-(R+,S*)]-3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidine-carboxamide

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5$ +1.3H_2O
Calc: C, 65.83; H, 8.13; N, 9.30
Found: C, 66.10; H, 8.06; N, 8.91

When 1-(2-aminoethyl)-4-benzyloxypiperidine is replaced in the procedure of Example 12 by the appropriate amines, the following compounds 123, 124, 129, 131 and 138 are obtained, for example:

1) Compound 129

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_5$
Calc: C, 68.89; H, 8.16; N, 9.45
Found: C, 68.68; H, 8.18; N, 8.65

2) Compound 131

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$ +1H_2O
Calc: C, 65.92; H, 7.96; N, 9.61
Found: C, 66.07; H, 7.86; N, 9.45

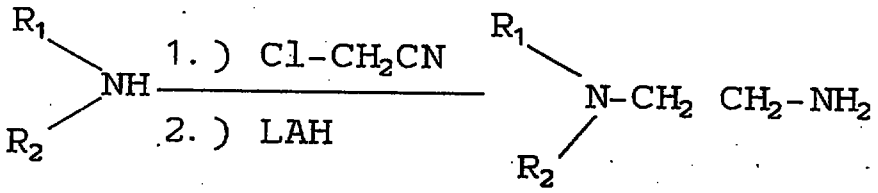
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

3) Compound 138

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5 + 0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 67.43; H, 8.06; N, 9.53
Found: C, 67.61; H, 8.06; N, 9.37

Diamine Intermediates

The diamines used to prepare the amino amides described herein were commercially available or prepared according to the following routes



EXAMPLE 13

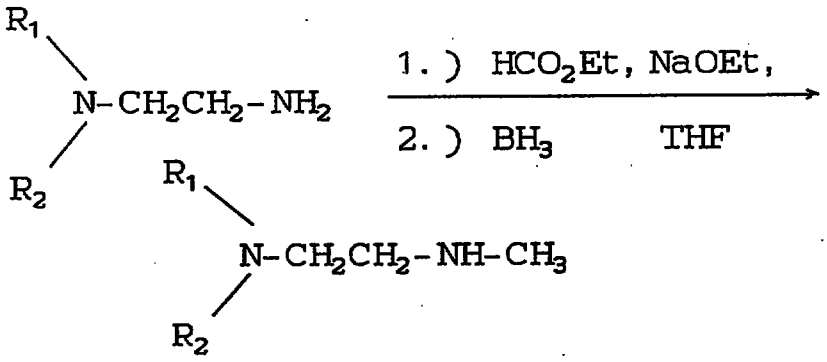
A N-cyanomethylhomopiperazine.

To a solution of 1.98 g homopiperazine in 50 ml acetone is added 4.25 g of powdered anhydrous sodium carbonate and 1.3 ml of chloroacetonitrite. After 24 hrs the reaction mixture is filtered and the filter cake washed with 100 ml acetone. The combined filtrates are concentrated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel using methylene chloride as the eluent. The yield of N-cyanomethyl homopiperazine is 2.69 g.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

B. N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a suspension of 1.02 g lithium aluminum hydride in 50 ml of ether is slowly added a solution of 2.65 gm N-cyanomethyl homopiperazine in 25 ml ether. After the addition in complete the mixture is heated at reflux for 1 hour, then cooled to room temperature and quenched carefully with 1 ml water, 1 ml of 15% sodium hydroxide solution and 3 ml water. The mixture is filtered through sodium sulfate, the filter cake washed well with ether and the combined filtrates concentrated in vacuo to yield 2.60 g. N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine.



EXAMPLE 14

N-(2-methylaminoethyl)homopiperazine.

A). N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a carefully prepared solution of 0.718 g of 60% sodium hydride dispension in 75 ml of absolute ethanol which has been cooled to 0°C is added 7.3 ml of ethyl formate. After 5 minutes there is added a solution of 2.55 gm of N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine

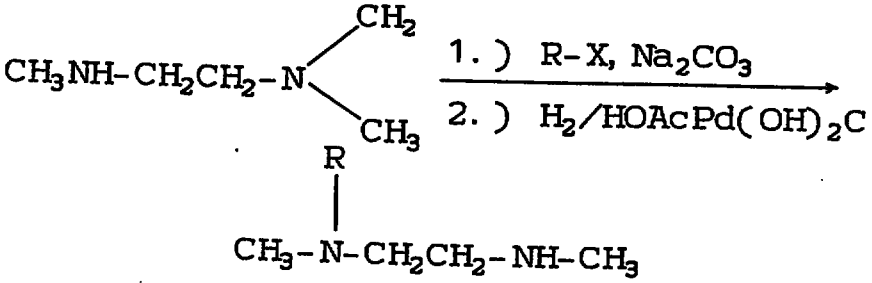
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

in 25 ml absolute ethanol. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (15 ml) is then added and the reaction mixture is stirred with 150 ml ethyl acetate, filtered through $MgSO_4$ and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on 150 gm silica gel using an eluent of methylene chloride/methanol/conc. ammonium hydroxide (95/5/0.5) gives 2.78 g of N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine.

B). N-(2-methylaminoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a solution of 2.75 gm of N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine in 20 ml of dry THF under N_2 is added carefully 60 ml of borane THF solution. After the addition is complete the reaction mixture is heated to reflux for 5 hours then stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is quenched by the careful addition of 20 ml of 6N HCl followed by refluxing for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is cooled, 50 ml of water added and solid KOH added carefully to alkaline pH. Extraction with ether gives the desired product N-(2-methylamino) homopiperazine.

EXAMPLE 15



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

A) N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)-ethylenediamine

A mixture of 0.900 gm N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine, 1.10 gm powdered sodium carbonate and 0.75 ml of 2-phenylethylbromide is refluxed for 5 hours. An additional 0.25 ml of bromide is added during this time. The reaction mixture is then cooled and filtered. The filterate is concentrated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel using an eluent of $CH_2Cl_2/CH_3OH/NH_4OH$ (97/3/0.3) to yield 0.875 gm of N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

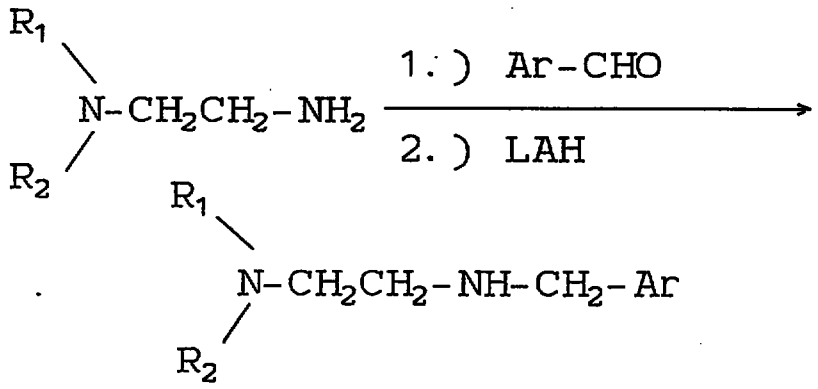
B) N,N'-dimethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

To a solution 0.870 gm N-benzyl-N-N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine in 10 ml ethanol and 5 ml acetic acid is added 0.18 gm Pd $(OH)_2/C$. The mixture is hydrogenated at 40 psi for 3.5 hours, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is made akaline with 1N NaOH and extracted well with ethyl acetate (5 X 25 ml). The combined extracts are filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield N,N'-dimethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 16



A)

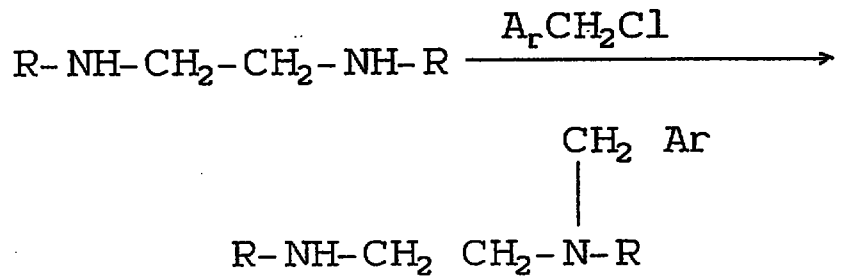
A solution of 1.28 gm 1-(2-amino-ethyl)-piperdine and 1.07 gm pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde in 40 ml of toluene is heated to reflux under a Dean Stark trap. After 10 ml toluene distilled over the NMR of an aliquot indicated no aldehyde left. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the imine used directly in the next step.

B)

To a suspension of 0.380 gm of lithium aluminum hydride in 30 ml of dry THF which has been cooled to -10°C is added dropwise a solution of the above imine in 20 ml of dry THF. After about 1 hour the cold reaction mixture is quenched by the addition of 5 ml of 5N NaOH, then diluted with 100 ml ether and 20 ml of water. The organic layer is separated, washed with brine, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2.17 gm of 1-[2-(3-pyridyl-methylamino)ethyl]-piperidine suitable for use in subsequent reactions.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

EXAMPLE 17



To 7.50 gm of N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine which has been cooled in an ice-ethanol bath is added portionwise over a 30 minute period 1.40 gm of 3-picolyl chloride. After stirring cold for 1 hour after the addition is completed, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue partitioned between 50 ml of ether and 10 ml of 5N NaOH solution. The organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer extracted 2 times with 50 ml of ether. The combined organic extracts are dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on 150 gm silica gel using $CH_2Cl_2/CH_3OH/NH_4OH$ (90/10/1) as eluent gives 0.930 g of N,N'-dimethyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)ethylenediamine.

EXAMPLE 18

Amino Acid → diamine

A) To an ice cooled solution of 2.29 N-CBZ-D-Proline in 50 ml of $CHCl_2$ is added 1.35 gm 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate followed by 2.06 gm of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. After 20 minutes, 0.85 ml of pyrrolidine is added and the reaction mixture stirred overnight after which time it is filtered and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue is partitioned between 100 ml ethyl acetate and 50 ml of 2N hydrochloric acid. The organic layer is separated, washed with 50 ml of 1.0N sodium hydroxide solution, dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on 150 gm of silica gel using ethylacetate in hexanes (30 - 100%) as eluent gives 2.04 gm of the desired pyrrolidine amide

B) To a solution of 1.519 gm of the amide (prepared in A) in 20 ml absolute ethanol is added 75 mg of 10% Pd on carbon catalyst. The mixture is hydrogenated at 40 psi for about an hour then filtrate and the filtrate concentrated to yield D-proline pyrrolidine amide.

C) To a suspension of 0.380 gm of lithium aluminum hydride in 15 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran is carefully added a solution of the D-proline amide (prepared in B above) in 10 ml tetrahydrofuran. The mixture is refluxed for 2 hrs then cooled and quenched with 2 ml of 2.5 N sodium hydroxide. The mixture is filtered through a pad of sodium sulfate and the filter cake washed with 2 x 50 ml of ether. The combined filtrates are concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.80 gm of desired 2-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl) pyrrolidine.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



EXAMPLE 19

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Methyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl] phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

A solution of S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, in 50 ml of methylene chloride was cooled in an ice bath and a solution of 0.70 gm of N-methylpiperazine in 10 ml of methylene chloride was added over 5 min. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr and was then poured into a mixture of ice water and 10% potassium carbonate. The product was extracted with two portions of methylene chloride and each methylene chloride layer was washed with a portion of brine. The methylene chloride layers were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified with flash chromatography using ethyl acetate, then 2% triethylamine/10% methanol/88% ethyl acetate to afford 2.1 gm of the title compound as a white solid.

Analysis:	$C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4$
Calc:	C, 69.64; H, 7.92; N, 10.48
Found:	C, 69.62; H, 8.23; N, 10.46

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Example 20

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Methyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl] phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl) butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-methylpiperazine as in Example 19, there was obtained 1.75 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{31}H_{40}N_4O_6$
Calc:	C, 65.94; H, 7.14; N, 9.92
Found:	C, 65.80; H, 7.31; N, 10.05

Example 21

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(methylphenyl) butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine (7.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.8 mmol) as in Example 19, there was obtained 2.1 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$
Calc:	C, 68.06; H, 7.85; N, 9.92
Found:	C, 67.88; H, 7.87; N, 10.17

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Example 22

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylene dioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine (6.2 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.1 mmol) as in Example 19, there was obtained 1.50 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_7 \cdot 1.5H20$	
Calc:	C, 61.94; H, 6.89; N,	9.06
Found:	C, 61.95; H, 6.92; N,	8.96

Example 23

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Cyclopropyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)b utyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

To a solution of [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, in 50 ml of methylene chlorine was added N-(cyclopropyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (5.7 mmol) and then a solution of diisopropylethylamine (15.8 mmol) in 10 ml of methylene chloride was added over 5 min with ice-bath cooling. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr at 0 C and then poured into ice

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

water. The product was extracted with two portions of methylene chloride and each methylene chloride layer was washed with a portion of brine. The methylene chloride layers were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and ethyl acetate/50% hexanes, then 70% ethyl acetate/30% hexanes to afford 2.1 gm of the title compound as a white solid.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_4$
Calc:	C, 70.69; H, 7.91; N, 9.99
Found:	C, 70.62; H, 8.04; N, 9.95

Example 24

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Cyclopropyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylene dioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(cyclopropyl)piperazine (4.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (9.3 mmol) as in Example 23, there was obtained 1.80 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_7$
Calc:	C, 67.10; H, 7.17; N, 9.49
Found:	C, 67.03; H, 7.31; N, 9.47

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

Example 25

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

Step A: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-(t-Butoxycarbonyl))piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

[S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-Diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (0.4 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)piperazine (0.6 mmol) and triethylamine (1.2 mmol) as in Example 23. The crude, title product so obtained was used directly in the following Step B.

Step B: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[(Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

The product from Step A was dissolved in 0.5 ml of anisole and 2 ml of cold TFA was added. The reaction was stirred at 0 C for 1 hr and was then diluted with methylene chloride and evaporated. The residue was taken up in methylene chloride, washed with 10% sodium carbonate and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography using 5, then 10% methanol/methylene chloride to afford 0.212 gm of title product.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



Analysis: $C_{30}H_{40}N_4O_5 \cdot 1H2O$
Calc: C, 66.89; H, 7.85; N, 10.40
Found: C, 67.06; H, 7.55; N, 10.30

Example 26

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1- azetidinecarboxamide

Step A: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Benzyloxycarbonyl) Piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethy 1-N-[1-3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (0.41 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)piperazine (0.77 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.6 mmol) as in Example 23, there was obtained 290 mg of the title compound.

Step B: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[(Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butyl-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

A solution of 250 mg of material from Example 26, Step A in 10 ml of ethanol was hydrogenated at 40 p.s.i. over 50 mg of 10% Pd/C for 16 hrs. The reaction was filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC eluting with 2%

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

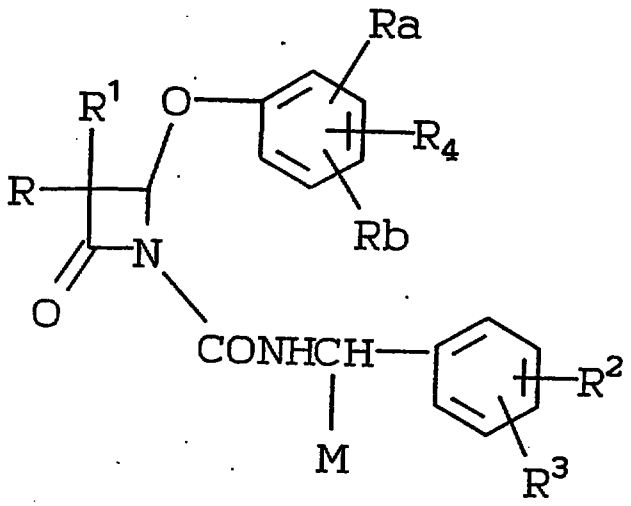
TEA/10% methanol/88% ethyl acetate to afford 150 mg of title product.

Analysis:	$C_{30}H_{38}N_4O_6 \cdot 3H2O$	
Calc:	C, 59.59;	H, 7.33; N, 9.29
Found:	C, 59.66;	H, 7.65; N, 9.61

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra and Rb are each individually

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

CLMS

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;
(9) hydroxy;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) aminoC_{2-3}alkyloxy carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(9) aminoC_{2-3}alkylamino carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(10) hydroxy,
(11) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(12) hydroxymethyl,
(13) aminocarbonyloxy C_{1-3}alkyl, wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(14) cyano,
(15) morpholinocarbonylphenyl,

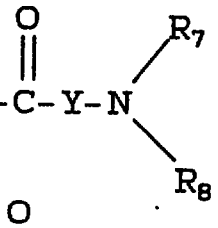
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

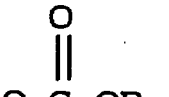
* C L M S *

(16) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring,

(17) morpholinocarbonyl;

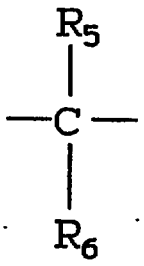
R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,

benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

wherein

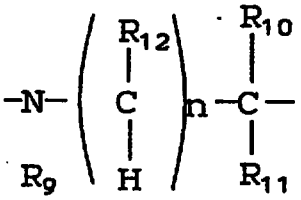
Q is a covalent bond or

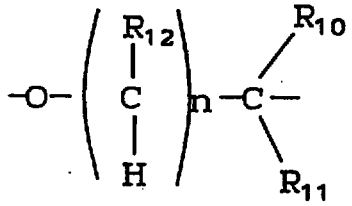
,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) polyhydroxyC_{2-6}alkyl,

(f) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(g) polyacyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl

(h) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

(i) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2 as defined immediately below,

(j) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(k) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,

(l) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

(m) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(n) carbo C_{1-6}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(o) phenylsulfonyl,
(p) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(q) benzyloxy,
(r) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(s) tetrahydropyranyl,
(t) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(u) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(v) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(w) azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(x) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(y) bicycloalkyl of 7 to 12 atoms,
(z) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(aa) pyrazolidinyl,
(bb) substituted piperidinyl or prrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is hydrogen, C_{1-3}alkyl, hydroxyC_{1-3}alkylbenzyl, carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

(cc) substituted pyrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(dd) pyrimidinyl,

(ee) N-cyano-N'-phenylamidino,

(ff) phosphonoC_{1-6}alkyl, or

(gg) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;

(9) CN,

(10) CF_3,

(11) CH_3O,

(12) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

(13) carboxy, or

(14) phenylsulfonylaminocarbonyl;

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl; or phenyl, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridyl C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl, or aryl as defined above, or are together O=; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms or 7 to 12 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl or homopiperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl or 1,1-dioxo-4-thiomorpholinyl,
(4) pyrrolidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) saturated azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(9) azaspiro having 3 to 9 carbon atoms, said ring being saturated,
(10) tetrazolyl,
(11) pyrazolidinyl,
(12) dihydrodimethoxyisoquinolyl,
(13) azetidinyl, or
(14) diazabicyclo ring of 7-12 atoms,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, and oxo; or

-N(R7)R8 may be an amino acid residue including natural amino acids such as lysine; or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

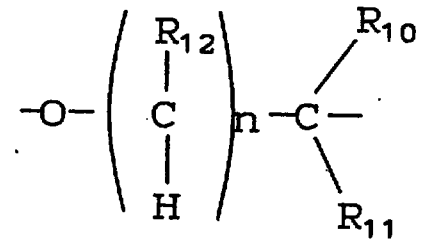
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

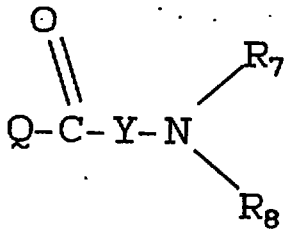
This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

2. A compound of formula 1 wherein Q is a covalent bond,

Y is 

and

R_4 is 

3. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein
R is C_{1-6}alkyl;
R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

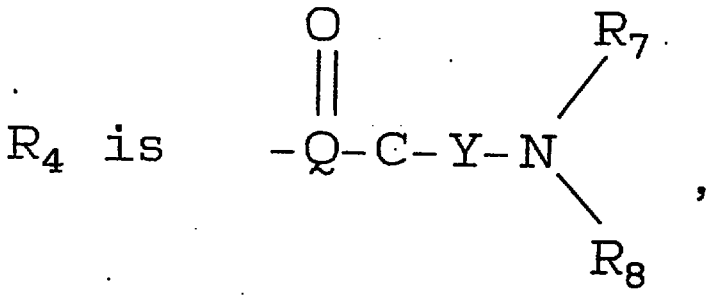
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) amino wherein the amino may be optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

Rb is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino, or

with the proviso that when Rb is hydrogen, R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

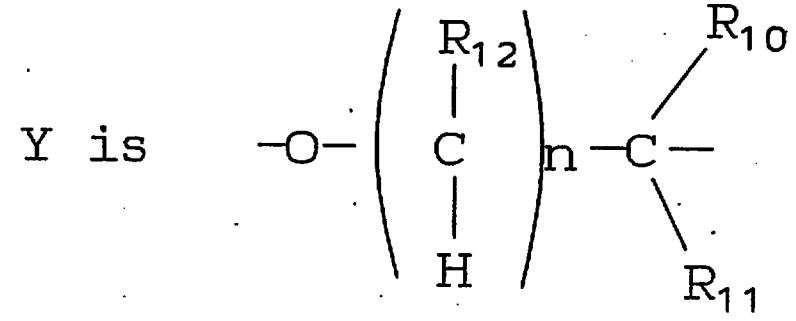
R_4 is ,

wherein

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

Q is a covalent bond

Y is 

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;
R_7 and R_8 are each individually
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,
(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,
(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,
(g) phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl,
(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,
(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the heteroaryl selected form pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(m) benzyloxy,
(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(p) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(r) amino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(s) pyrazolidinyl,

(t) piperidinyl,

(u) pyrrolidinyl

(v) pyrimidinyl,

(w) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,

(x) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl;

(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

(9) amino wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl; or

(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of selected from

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrazolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl, or
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein

R is C_{1-3} alkyl;

R_1 is C_{1-3} alkyl;

M is

(a) C_{1-6} alkyl, or

(b) C_{2-6} alkenyl;

R^2 is

(a) hydrogen

(b) C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} alkoxy, and

R^3 is hydrogen, or

R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-3} alkyl,

(c) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,

(d) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2

wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo, or

(3) C_{1-3} alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl,
(b) cyclopropyl,
(c) piperazinyl, and
(d) morpholinyl;

or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

5. A compound according to Claim 4 wherein

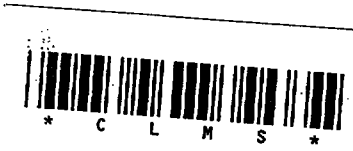
R is methyl or ethyl;
R_1 is methyl or ethyl;
M is

(a) C_{1-4} alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-3} alkenyl;

R^2 is

(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3} alkyl, or C_{1-3} alkoxy, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



R^3 is hydrogen, or

R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

n is 1 or 2;

R_{10} is selected from

(a) C_{1-3} alkyl,

(b) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,

(c) hydrogen,

R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from

(a) hydrogen,

(b) cyclopropyl,

(c) C_{1-3} alkyl,

(d) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,

or

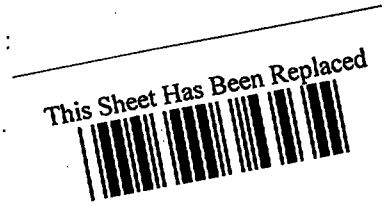
R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl, and

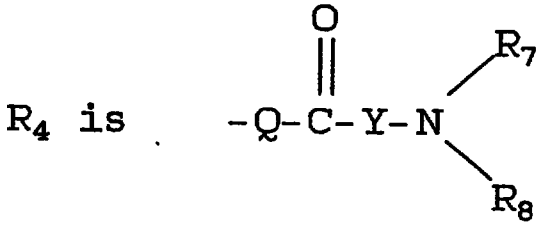
(c) morpholinyl; or

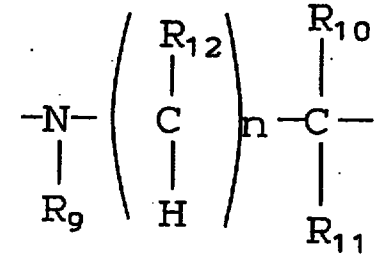
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.



6. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Q is a covalent bond,

R_4 is 

Y is 

or a covalent bond;

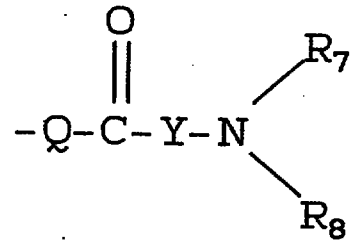
7. A compound according to Claim 6 wherein
R is C_{1-6}alkyl;
R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
M is
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
Ra is
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;

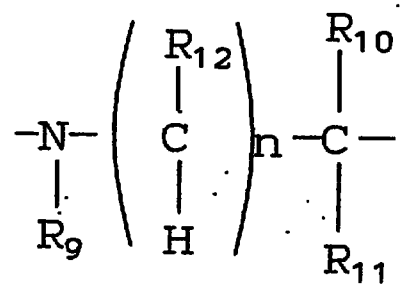
Rb is hydrogen or C_{1-6}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino, or
R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_4 is ,

wherein

Q is a covalent bond,

Y is 

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

(g) phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl,

(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,

(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the heteroaryl selected form pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,

(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl or carboC_{1-6}alkoxyC_{1-6}alkyl,

(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,

(m) benzyloxy,

(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,

(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(p) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(r) amino C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

* C L M S *

(s) pyrazolidinyl,
(t) piperidinyl,
(u) pyrrolidinyl
(v) pyrimidinyl,
(w) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,
(x) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;
(9) di-C_{1-3}alkylamino; or
(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl;
R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

di substituted ring of selected from

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrayolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl, or
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a momo or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which are the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

8. A compound according to Claim 7 wherein

R is C_{1-3} alkyl;
R_1 is C_{1-3} alkyl;
M is
(a) C_{1-6} alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-6} alkenyl;
R^2 is
(a) hydrogen
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} alkoxy, and
R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;
R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,
(d) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl,
(e) hydroxyC_{2-3} alkyl,
(f) carboC_{1-4}alkoxymethyl,
(g) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2
wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is
(1) hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

(2) halo, or
(3) C_{1-3} alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

R_9, R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl,
(b) piperazinyl, and
(c) morpholinyl;

or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached.

9. A pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of human leukocyte elastase which comprises a nontoxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10. The use of a compound of Claim 1 for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of human leukocyte elastase.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

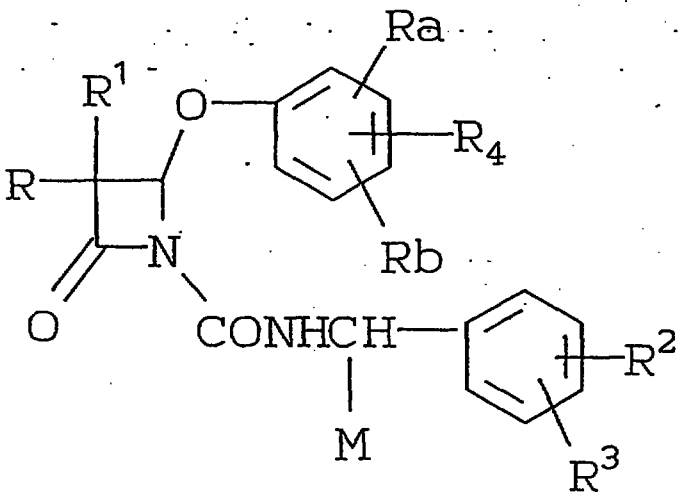
8356Y

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

NEW SUBSTITUTED AZETIDINONES AS ANTI-INFLAMMATORY AND ANTIDEGENERATIVE AGENTS

ABSTRACT OF THE INVENTION

New substituted azetidinones of the general Formula (I) which have been found to be potent elastase inhibitors and thereby useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents are described.



I

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

960614-5 IPOS

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

NEW SUBSTITUTED AZETIDINONES AS ANTI-INFLAMMATORY AND ANTIDEGENERATIVE AGENTS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

We have found that a group of new substituted azetidinones are potent elastase inhibitors and therefore are useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents.

Proteases from granulocytes and macrophages have been reported to be responsible for the chronic tissue destruction mechanisms associated with inflammation, including rheumatoid arthritis and emphysema. Accordingly, specific and selective inhibitors of these proteases are candidates for potent anti-inflammatory agents useful in the treatment of inflammatory conditions resulting in connective tissue destruction, e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, emphysema, bronchial inflammation, chronic bronchitis, glomerulonephritis, osteoarthritis, spondylitis, lupus, psoriasis, atherosclerosis,

REPLACEMENT SHEETS SG
☑ Description : paged 1 to paged 109
☑ Claim(s) : paged 110 to paged 132
☐ Drawing(s) : paged ..... to paged .....
☑ Abstract : paged 133 to paged ...
DATE OF RECEIPT 13/1/97

WO 96/08493 PCT/US95/11803

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN

sepsis, septicemia, shock, myocardial infarction, reperfusion injury, periodontitis, cystic fibrosis and acute respiratory distress syndrome.

The role of proteases from granulocytes, leukocytes or macrophages are related to a rapid series of events which occurs during the progression of an inflammatory condition:

(1) There is a rapid production of prostaglandins (PG) and related compounds synthesized from arachidonic acid. This PG synthesis has been shown to be inhibited by aspirin-related nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents including indomethacin and phenylbutazone. There is some evidence that protease inhibitors prevent PG production;

(2) There is also a change in vascular permeability which causes a leakage of fluid into the inflamed site and the resulting edema is generally used as a marker for measuring the degree of inflammation. This process has been found to be induced by the proteolytic or peptide cleaving activity of proteases, especially those contained in the granulocyte, and thereby can be inhibited by various synthetic protease inhibitors, for example, N-acyl benzisothiazolones and the respective 1,1-dioxides. Morris Zimmerman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255, 9848 (1980); and

(3) There is an appearance and/or presence of lymphoid cells, especially macrophages and polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN). It has been known that a variety of proteases are released from the macrophages and PMN, further indicating that the proteases do play an important role in inflammation.

In general, proteases are an important

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

family of enzymes within the peptide bond cleaving enzymes whose members are essential to a variety of normal biological activities, such as digestion, formation and dissolution of blood clots, the formation of active forms of hormones, the immune reaction to foreign cells and organisms, etc., and in pathological conditions such as the degradation of structural proteins at the articular cartilage/pannus junction in rheumatoid arthritis etc.

Elastase is one of the proteases. It is an enzyme capable of hydrolyzing the connective tissue component elastin, a property not contained by the bulk of the proteases present in mammals. It acts on a protein's nonterminal bonds which are adjacent to an aliphatic amino acid. Neutrophil elastase is of particular interest because it has the broadest spectrum of activity against natural connective tissue substrates. In particular, the elastase of the granulocyte is important because, as described above, granulocytes participate in acute inflammation and in acute exacerbation of chronic forms of inflammation which characterize many clinically important inflammatory diseases.

Proteases may be inactivated by inhibitors which block the active site of the enzyme by binding tightly thereto. Naturally occurring protease inhibitors form part of the control or defense mechanisms that are crucial to the well-being of an organism. Without these control mechanisms, the proteases would destroy any protein within reach. The naturally occurring enzyme inhibitors have been shown to have appropriate configurations which allow them to bind tightly to the enzyme. This

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

configuration is part of the reason that inhibitors bind to the enzyme so tightly (see Stroud, "A Family of Protein-Cutting Proteins" Sci. Am. July 1974, pp. 74-88). For example, one of the natural inhibitors, α_1-Antitrypsin, is a glycoprotein contained in human serum that has a wide inhibitory spectrum covering, among other enzymes, elastase both from the pancreas and the PMN. This inhibitor is hydrolyzed by the proteases to form a stable acyl enzyme in which the active site is no longer available. Marked reduction in serum α_1-antitrypsin, either genetic or due to oxidants, has been associated with pulmonary emphysema which is a disease characterized by a progressive loss of lung elasticity and resulting respiratory difficulty. It has been reported that this loss of lung elasticity is caused by the progressive, uncontrolled proteolysis or destruction of the structure of lung tissue by proteases such as elastase released from leukocytes. J. C. Powers, TIBS, 211 (1976).

Rheumatoid arthritis is characterized by a progressive destruction of articular cartilage both on the free surface bordering the joint space and at the erosion front built up by synovial tissue toward the cartilage. This destruction process, in turn, is attributed to the protein-cutting enzyme elastase which is a neutral protease present in human granulocytes. This conclusion has been supported by the following observations:

(1) Recent histochemical investigations showed the accumulation of granulocytes at the cartilage/pannus junction in rheumatoid arthritis; and

(2) a recent investigation of mechanical

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

behavior of cartilage in response to attack by purified elastase demonstrated the direct participation of granulocyte enzymes, especially elastase, in rheumatoid cartilage destruction. H. Menninger et al., in Biological Functions of Proteinases, H. Holzer and H. Tschesche, eds. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, pp. 196-206, 1979.

In a second aspect this invention concerns the use of novel azetidinones in the treatment of certain cancers including nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation. We have found that the substituted azetidinones disclosed herein are inhibitors of proteinase 3 (PR-3), also known as myeloblastin.

See C. Labbaye, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, vol. 88, 9253-9256, (1991), Wegner autoantigen and myeloblastin are encoded by a single mRNA; D. Campanelli, et al., J. Exp. Med., vol. 172, 1709-1714, (1990), Cloning of cDNA for proteinase 3: A serine protease, antibiotic, and autoantigen from human neutrophils; and Bories, et. al., Cell vol. 59, 959-968, (1989) Down-regulation of a serine protease, myeloblastin, causes growth arrest and differentiation of promyelocytic leukemia cells.

Recently, down regulation of PR-3 has been

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

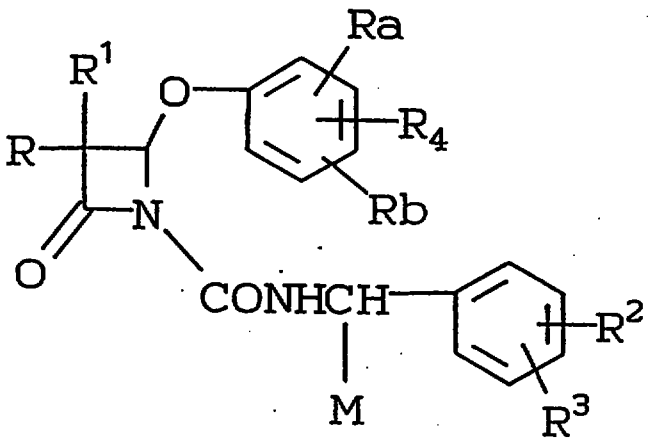
implicated in the proliferation and maintenance of a differentiated state of certain leukemia cells. In particular, Bories, et. al., have shown that expression of this enzyme, hereinafter designated proteinase 3/myeloblastin, can be inhibited by treatment of HL-60 human leukemia cells with an antisense oligodeoxynucleotide and that such treatment induces differentiation and inhibits proliferation of these cells. Moreover, we have now demonstrated that the treatment of the HL-60 cell human leukemia cell line, among others, with the compounds of the instant invention, likewise results in the inhibition of proliferation and induction of differentiation in such cells.

Accordingly, we believe that treatment of leukemia such as nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation, comprising: administration of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I will result in remission of the disease state. Administration may be either oral or parenteral.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The instantly claimed invention is directed to specifically substituted azetidinones of Formula I

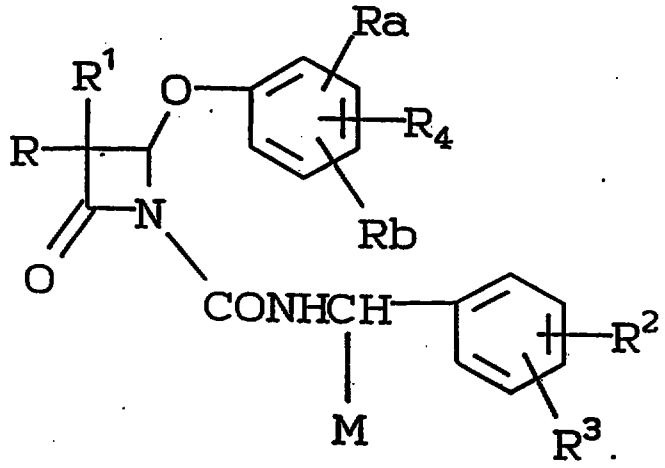
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997



These substituted azetidinones have been found to be useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents. This invention is also directed to pharmaceutical compositions and methods of using these specifically substituted azetidinones. These compounds will also be useful in the treatment of certain leukemias and leukemia related conditions.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

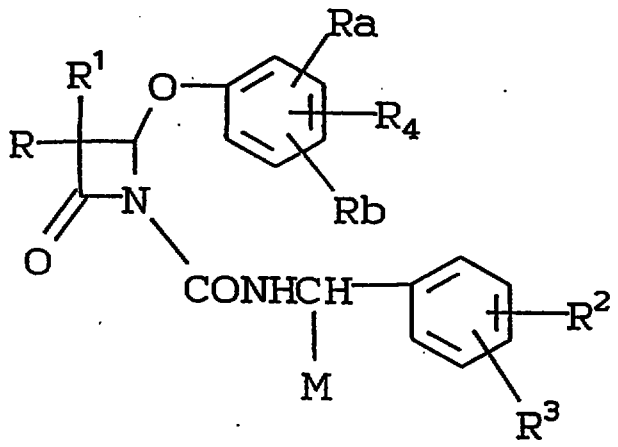
This invention relates to potent elastase inhibitors of Formula (I),



REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

which are useful in the prevention, control and treatment of inflammatory and degenerative conditions especially arthritis and emphysema.

More particularly, the instant invention is directed to the compounds of the Formula (I)



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra and Rb are each individually

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

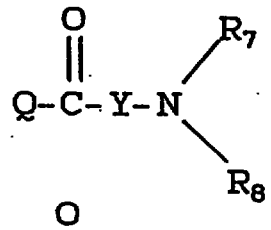
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;
(9) hydroxy;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) aminoC_{2-3}alkyloxy carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(9) aminoC_{2-3}alkylamino carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(10) hydroxy,
(11) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(12) hydroxymethyl,
(13) aminocarbonyloxy C_{1-3}alkyloxy wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(14) cyano,
(15) morpholinocarbonylphenyl,
(16) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring,

(17) morpholinocarbonyl;

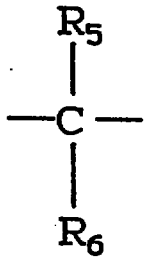
R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,

benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or
t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

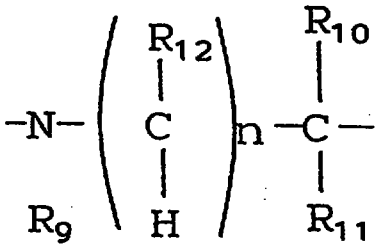
wherein

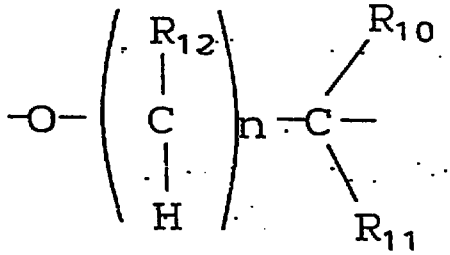
Q is a covalent bond or

,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) polyhydroxyC_{2-6}alkyl,

(f) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(g) polyacyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl

(h) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

(i) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2 as defined immediately below,

(j) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(k) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(l) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(m) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(n) carbo C_{1-6}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(o) phenylsulfonyl,
(p) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(q) benzyloxy,
(r) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(s) tetrahydropyranyl,
(t) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(u) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(v) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(w) azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(x) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(y) bicycloalkyl of 7 to 12 atoms,
(z) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(aa) pyrazolidinyl,
(bb) substituted piperidinyl or prrolidinyl wherein the substituent is hydrogen,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

C_{1-3}alkyl, hydroxyC_{1-3}alkylbenzyl, carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(cc) substituted pyrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(dd) pyrimidinyl,

(ee) N-cyano-N'-phenylamidino,

(ff) phosphonoC_{1-6}alkyl, or

(gg) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;

(9) CN,

(10) CF_3,

(11) CH_3O,

(12) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

(13) carboxy, or

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(14) phenylsulfonylaminocarbonyl;

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl; or phenyl, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridyl C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl, or aryl as defined above, or are together O=; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms or 7 to 12 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl or homopiperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl or 1,1-dioxo-4-thiomorpholinyl,
(4) pyrrolidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) saturated azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(9) azaspiro having 3 to 9 carbon atoms, said ring being saturated,
(10) tetrazolyl,
(11) pyrazolidinyl,
(12) dihydrodimethylisoquinolyl,
(13) azetidinyl, or

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(14) diazabicyclo ring of 7-12 atoms, wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, and oxo; or -N(R7)R8 may be an amino acid residue including natural amino acids such as lysine; or R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C1-3alkyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

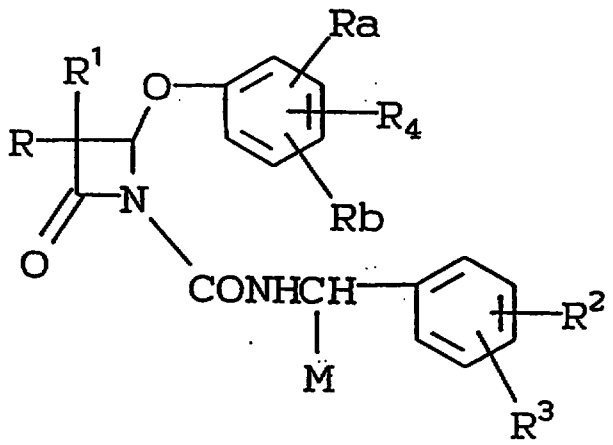
As appreciated by those of Skill in the art the term "alkyl" such as in C_{1-6}alkyl, includes, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, and hexyl, and where appropriate, branched chained forms including isopropyl and tert-butyl.

As may also be appreciated by those of skill in the art, the $(-CR_{12}-)n$ spacer in definition Y, may, in the alternative be placed to the right of $CR_{10}R_{11}$.

As may also be appreciated, the group $-\overset{H}{N}-$ may also be oxidized to the corresponding oxide $-\overset{R_8}{\overset{R_7}{N}}\!\!\rightarrow O$

In one Class the instant invention is directed to the compounds of the Formula (I)

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Rb is hydrogen, or C_{1-6}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently

(1) hydrogen,

(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(3) halo,

(4) carboxy,

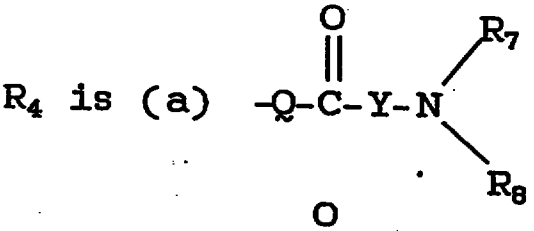
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,

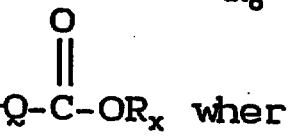
(6) phenyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, or

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

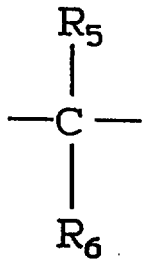
benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or

t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

wherein

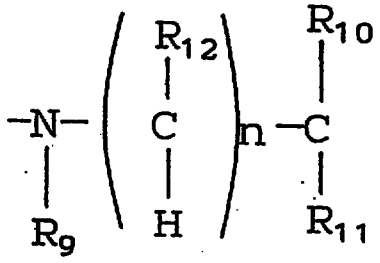
Q is a covalent bond or

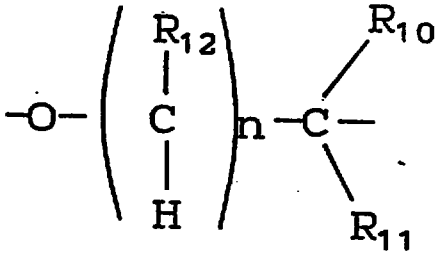
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997



,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(g) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the substitutents are X_1, and X_2
(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,
(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(m) carboC_{1-6}alkyloxyC_{2-3}alkyl,
(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(p)aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(r) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(s) pyrazolidinyl,
(t) substituted piperidinyl as defined above,
(u) substituted pyrrolidinyl as defined above,
(v) pyrimidinyl,
(w) benzyloxy,
(x) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(z) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;
(9) di-C_{1-3}alkylamino; or
(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl;
R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrazolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl,
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms; or

R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom; or

wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated and having one hetero atom.

In one subclass, the invention concerns compounds of Formula I

wherein

R is C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_1 is C_{1-3}alkyl;

M is

(a) C_{1-6}alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-6}alkenyl;

R^2 is

(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-6}alkyl, or C_{1-6}alkoxy, and

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;
R_5 and R_6 are each individually hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;
R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from

(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3}alkyl,
(c) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(d) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,
(e) hydroxyC_{2-3}alkyl,
(d) carbo C_{1-4}alkyloxymethyl,
(g) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2

wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, or
(3) C_{1-3}alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

R_9, R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl,
(b) piperazinyl, and
(c) morpholinyl;

or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a ring of 6 to

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

7 atoms and having two hetero atoms;
R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom; or
wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated; or
wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring being saturated and having one hetero atom.

In a narrower sub-class are the compounds wherein

Q is a covalent bond;
R is methyl or ethyl;
R_1 is methyl or ethyl;
M is
(a) C_{1-4}alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-3}alkenyl;
R^2 is
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3}alkyl, or C_{1-3}alkoxy, and
R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a furan or dioxacyclopentane ring;
n is 1 or 2;
R_9 and R_{10} are each independently selected from
(a) C_{1-3}alkyl,
(b) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(c) hydrogen,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from

(a) C_{1-3}alkyl,
(b) C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(c) hydrogen,
(d) hydroxyethyl,
(e) carboethoxymethyl,
(f) cyclopropyl,

or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

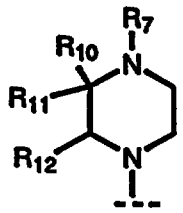
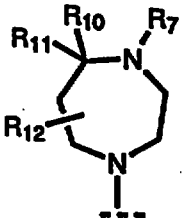
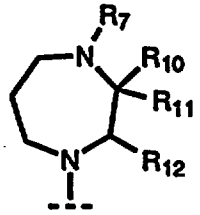
(a) piperidinyl, and
(b) morpholinyl, or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a piperazine ring.

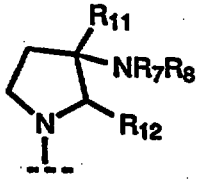
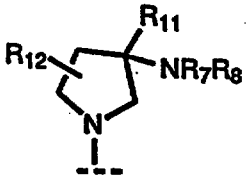
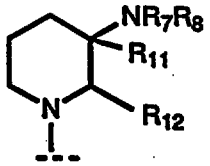
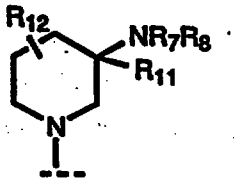
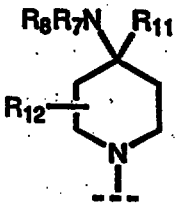
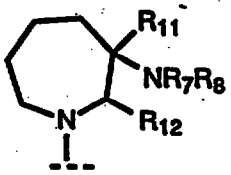
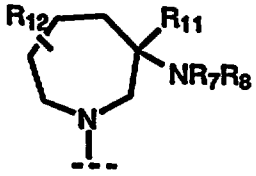
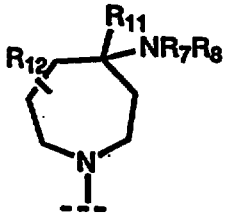
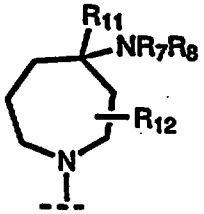
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

As is defined above, various rings are formed when R8, R9, R10 and R12 are joined. The following is a non-limiting description of some of the preferred rings that are formed when these various substituents are joined.

R8 and R9 are joined

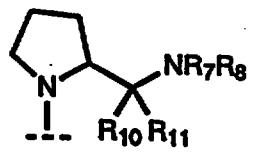




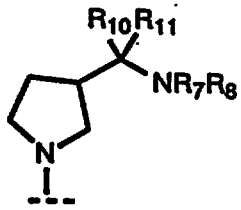
R9 and R10 are joined

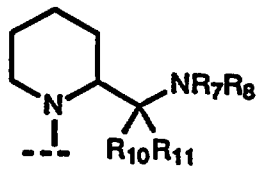










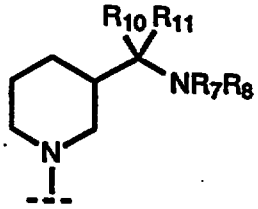
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

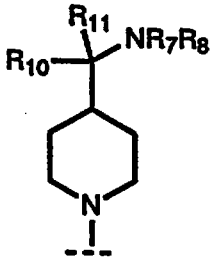
R9 and R12 are joined

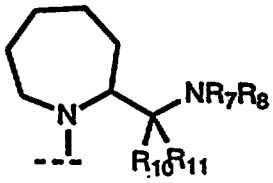


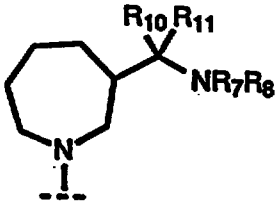


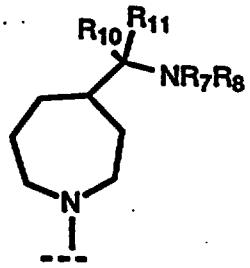






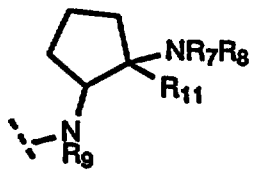


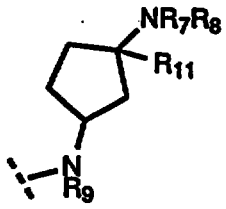


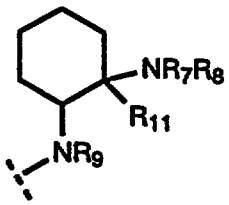


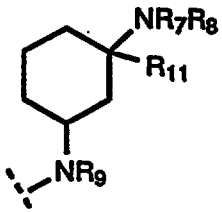
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

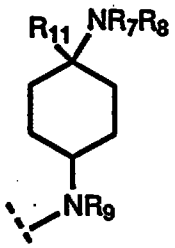
R10 and R12 are joined

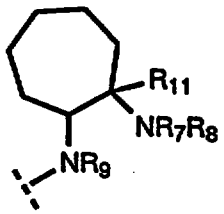


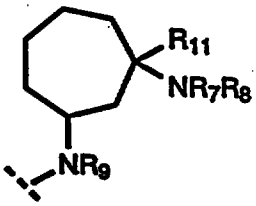


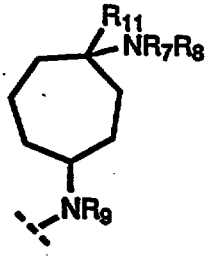








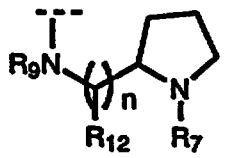


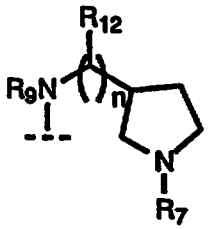


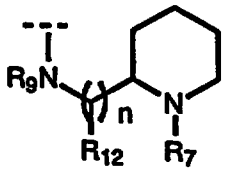
REPLACEMENT SHEET

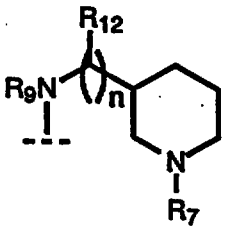
13 JAN 1997

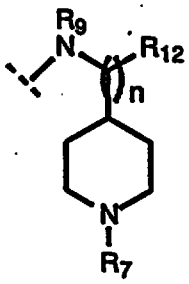
R10 and R12 are joined

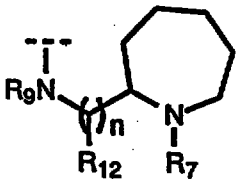


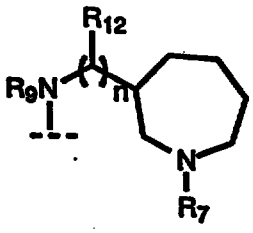


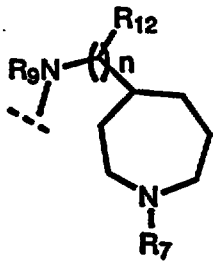












REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

In another aspect the present invention is directed to the treatment of leukemia, such as nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocytic leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation with compounds of Formula I.

Treatment of leukemia cells comprises: administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I results in the inhibition of proteinase 3/myeloblastin, inhibition of elastase, inhibition of proliferation of the leukemia cells, induction of differentiation of the leukemia cells, and remission of the disease state.

In one alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of treating leukemia comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I.

In a second alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin, comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

REPLACEMENT SHEET

13 JAN 1997

In a third alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin and elastase, comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as defined above.

In a fourth embodiment the invention concerns a method of inducing cellular differentiation in leukemia cells comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as defined above.

Each of the above alternative embodiments (i.e., those relating to PR3 or cancer), also concerns co-administration of a compound of Formula I as defined above, with an agent or agents known in the art for treatment of leukemia, including, but not limited to epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol (aprotinin); prednisolone; cytosine-arabinoside; β-mercaptopurine; cytarabine; an anthracycline (see Young et. al. (1981) N. Engl. J. Med. 305:139) such as daunorubicin, doxorubicin and epidoxorubicin; Vitamin A derivatives including retinoids and all-trans-retinoic acid (See Ellison R.R. et.al. (1968) Blood 32:507, Arabinosyl Cytosine: A useful agent in the treatment of leukemia in adults; Cytarabine: Therapeutic new dimensions, Semin. Oncol. 12:1 (1985, supp 3); Weinstein H.J. et. al. (1983) Blood 62:315, Chemotherapy for acute myelogenous leukemia in children and adults results in an enhanced therapeutic response.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Accordingly, in a fifth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a pharmaceutical composition comprising:
a pharmaceutical carrier, a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a sixth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of treating leukemia comprising:
co-administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a therepeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, b-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a seventh alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin, comprising:
co-administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

In an eighth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inhibiting proteinase 3/myeloblastin and elastase, comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inhibition of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline, and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a ninth alternative embodiment the invention concerns a method of inducing cell differentiation in leukemia cells comprising: administration to a patient in need of such inducing of a therapeutically effective amount of compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-amino-caproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, β-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative; and a therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as defined above.

In a tenth alternative embodiment of the invention the instant compounds can also be used in the treatment of diseases associated with over-expression of cDNa, such as those pulmonary diseases is with abnormal, viscous, or inspissated purulent secretions. Such conditions are found in acute or chronic bronchopulmonary disease including infectious pneumonia, bronchitis or tracheobronchitis, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis, asthma, tuberculosis or fungal infections. Utility

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

is also found in atelactasis due to tracheal or btonchial impaction and complications of tracheostomy.

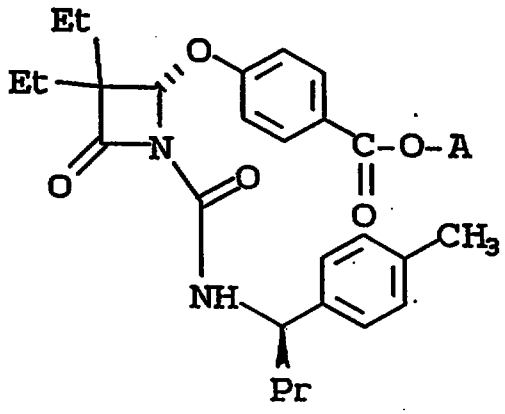
In addition, the instant compounds can be co-administered with cDNase which also finds utility in these pulmonary diseases, and which is described in WO 90/07572.

The compounds of the invention are prepared by known methods or are prepared among other methods by the following representative schemes. For example, methods for making such compounds are disclosed in EP 0 337 549, published October 18, 1989, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

This invention also relates to a method of treating inflammation in patients using a compound of Formula (I), particularly a preferred compound as the active constituent.

It has been found that the following compound are effective inhibitors of the proteolytic function of human neutrophil elastase as shown below in Table 1 to 10.

TABLE 1

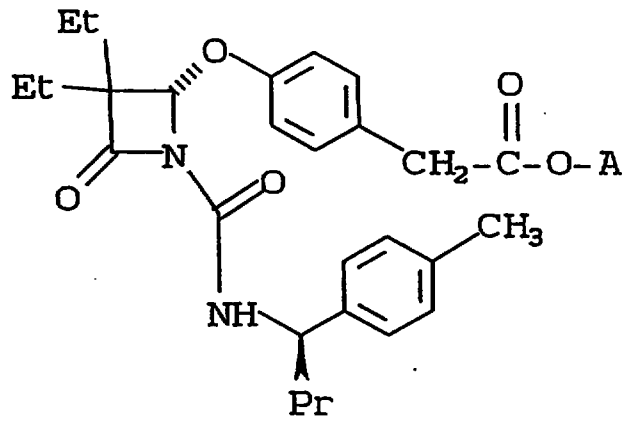


REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
1	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,566,000
2	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,667,000
3	$-CH_2-C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	3,428,000
4	$-CH_2-C(O)N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)NH_2$	4,293,000
5	$-CH_2C(O)NH-C(CH_2OH)_3$	4,448,000
6	$-CH_2C(O)N(CH_3)_2$	2,997,000
7	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac$	1,558,000
8	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-OCH_2Ph	12,501,000
9	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-OH	1,571,000
10	$-CH(CH_3)CO_2CH_2Ph$	2,891,000
11	$-CH(CH_3)CO_2H$	1,132,000
12	$-CH(CH_3)C(O)N(Et)_2$	2,815,000
13	$-CH(CH_3)CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,472,000
14	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,855,000
15	$-CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)_2$	2,162,000
16	$-CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	2,291,000
17	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-morpholinyl)	4,733,000
18	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,934,000
19	$-CH_2C(O)$-Pro-$NHCH_2Ph$	4,956,000
20	$-CH_2C(CH_3)_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,470,000
21	$-CH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)_2$	1,671,000
22	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-carbobenzyloxy-1-piperazinyl)	4,115,000
23	$-CH_2CH_2N(n\text{-}Bu)_2$	992,000
24	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,988,000
25	$-CH_2CH_2$(1-piperazinyl)	1,709,000
26	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)	4,685,000
27	$-CH_2CH_2$(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)	3,262,000
28	$-CH_2CH_2N(Ph)_2$	188,000
29	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH=CH_2)_2$	891,000
30	$-CH_2CH(Ph)N(CH_3)_2$	656,000
31	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,180,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

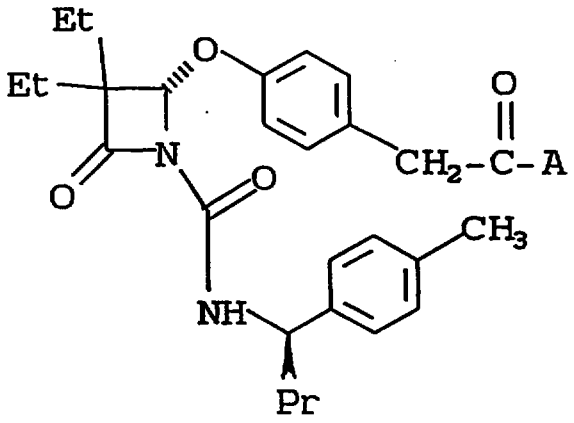
TABLE 2



No.	A	Kobs/[I]
32	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,993,000
33	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,151,000
34	$-CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,339,000
35	$-CH_2CH_2$-(4-morpholinyl)	1,725,000
36	$-CH(CH_3)CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,688,000
37	$-CH_2-C(CH_3)_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,100,000
38	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,008,000
39	$-CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	751,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

TABLE 3

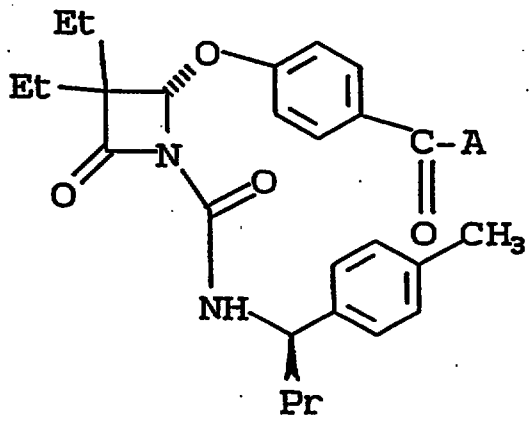


No.	A	Kobs/[I]
40	$-N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	1,241,000
41	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	974,000
42	4-morpholinyl	1,088,000
43	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,211,000
44	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,243,000
45	$-NHCH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,118,000
46	$-NHCH_2CH_2$-(4-pyridyl)	2,254,000
47	$-NHCH_2CO_2H$	876,000
48	$-NHCH(CH_3)CO_2H$	676,000
49	$-NHCH_2C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	1,295,000
50	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H$	989,000
51	$-NHCH(CH_3)C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	939,000
52	$-N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)N(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	273,000
53	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$-(4-morpholinyl)	2,511,000
54	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$	1,388,000
55	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,316,000
56	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,047,000
57	$-NHCH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)_2$	1,344,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
58	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)2$	1,634,000
59	$-N(n\text{-}Pr)_2$	1,144,000
60	$-N(Et)_2$	1,079,000
61	3-chloroanilino-	733,000
62	3-methoxyanilino-	1,621,000
63	4-fluoroanilino-	
64	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2CO_2H$	917,000
65	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2C(O)NHSO_2Ph$	1,335,000
66	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,355,000
67	$-N(CH_3)_2$	942,000
68	$-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,897,000
69	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,792,000
70	$-NH-O-CH_2Ph$	2,371,000
71	$-N(CH_3)$(4-carboxyphenyl)	1,508,000
72	$-N(CH_3)$(4-benzenesulfonyl-amino-carbonylphenyl)	3,284,000

TABLE 4



REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
73	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	968,000
74	$-NH-CH_2CO_2H$	1,434,000
75	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,916,000
76	$-N(Et)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,436,000
77	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,187,000
78	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	1,841,000
79	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	2,118,000
80	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$	2,078,000
81	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	2,191,000
82	$-N(Ph)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,504,000
83	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,797,000
84	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	2,100,000
85	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)_2$	1,589,000
86	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i-Pr)_2$	2,449,000
87	$-NH-SO_2CH_2CH_2-$(4-morpholinyl)	775,000
88	$-NH-SO_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	788,000
89	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(4-imidazolyl)	2,092,000
90	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1-piperidinyl)	941,000
91	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(1-piperidinyl)	892,000
92	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NHCH_3$	1,453,000
93	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac$	1,960,000
94	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,239,000
95	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-$(1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,005,000
96	$-NHCH_2CH_2-$(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)	1,397,000
97	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(1-imidazolyl)	1,070,000
98	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2-non-3-yl)	3,043,000
99	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(3-azaspiro[5.5]-undec-3-yl)	2,583,000
100	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(2H-tetrazol-2-yl)	2,006,000
101	$-NH-CH_2CH_2-$(1H-tetrazol-1-yl)	2,053,000
102	$-NHCH_2C(O)$-Pro-$NHCH_2Ph$	2,747,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
103	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2]non-3-yl)	2,996,000
104	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-(4-imidazolyl)	2,389,000
105	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)Ac	2,398,000
106	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)C(O)NHCH_3	2,486,000
107	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)SO_2CH_3	2,530,000
108	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(3-azabicyclo-[3.2.2]-non-3-yl)	2,953,000
109	-NHCH_2CH_2-(1,1-dioxo-4-thiamorpholinyl)	1,275,000
110	4-dimethylaminobenzylamino	5,598,000
111	3-dimethylaminoanilino	2,286,000
112	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2-(1,1-dioxo-4-thia-morpholinyl)	1,596,000
113	4-dimethylaminoanilino	2,591,000
114	-NHCH_2CH_2-(1-benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)	3,853,000
115	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(2-pyridyl)	2,272,000
116	-N(CH_3)(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl	3,480,000
117	-NHCH_2CH_2(4-benzyloxycarbonyl-1-piperazinyl)	6,231,000
118	1,2-diethylpyrazolidin-4-ylamino	1,001,000
119	2-(1-S-pyrrolidinylmethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	2,692,000
120	-NHCH_2CH_2(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,728,000
121	-NHCH_2CH_2(1-homopiperidinyl)	2,069,000
122	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(1-homopiperidinyl)	2,899,000
123	-NHCH_2CH_2(3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,534,000
124	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,963,000
125	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph	2,054,000
126	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(4-benzyloxy-1-piperidinyl)	3,476,000
127	-N(n-Pr)$_2$	990,000
128	-N(Et)$_2$	1,454,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
129	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)	1,994,000
130	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(4-oxo-1-piperidinyl)	2,297,000
131	-NHCH_2CH_2(3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)	1,111,000
132	-N(Et)CH_2CH_2(1-piperidinyl)	1,244,000
133	-N(CH_2Ph)CH_2CH_2(1-piperidinyl)	1,521,000
134	4-fluoroanilino-	724,000
135	3-chloroanilino-	201,000
136	3-methoxyanilino	
137	-N(CH_2Ph)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,380,000
138	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(3-hydroxy-1-pyrrolidinyl)	960,000
139	-N(3-picolyl)CH_2CH_2(1-piperidinyl)	1,189,000
140	-NHCH(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,361,000
141	-NHCH_2CH_2(2-S-hydroxymethyl-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,507,000
142	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(4-t-butoxycarbonyl-1-piperazinyl)	3,471,000
143	-N[$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$]$_2$	1,878,000
144	-N[$CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$]$_2$	1,508,000
145	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-picolyl)	2,877,000
146	3,5-dimethyl-1-piperazinyl	1,518,000
147	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(O)(CH_3)CH_2Ph	2,493,000
148	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-picolyl)	2,389,000
149	2-S-(N-benzyl-N-methylaminomethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	3,268,000
150	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-picolyl)	2,165,000
151	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(1-piperazinyl)	1,191,000
152	1-homopiperazinyl	1,951,000
153	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$Ph	2,797,000
154	2-(1-R-pyrrolidinylmethyl)-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,666,000
155	4-benzyl-1-homopiperazinyl	1,979,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
156	$-N(CH_3)CH_2-[CH(OH)]_4CH_2OH$	1,198,000
157	$-N(CH_3)CH_2-[CH(OAc)]_4CH_2OAc$	1,171,000
158	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(1-Naphthalenylmethyl)	1,075,000
159	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-Naphthalenylmethyl)	1,337,000
160	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH(CH_3)Ph$	1,569,000
161	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_2Ph)_2$	1,021,000
162	1-ethyl-3-piperidinylamino	949,000
163	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-furfuryl)	1,818,000
164	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2CO_2H$	1,064,000
165	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2C(O)NHSO_2Ph$	1,550,000
166	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH=CH_2$	1,359,000
167	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,293,000
168	$-N(CH_3)-(CH_2)_6-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,157,000
169	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OH$	1,457,000
170	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OC(O)N(CH_3)_2$	1,518,000
171	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2$-t-Bu	1,831,000
172	$-N(CH_3)$(1-ethyl-3-piperidinyl)	1,545,000
173	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-methyl)	2,943,000
174	2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-4-ylamino	869,000
175	$-N(CH_3)$(4-carboxyphenyl)	1,055,000
176	$-N(CH_3)$(4-benzenesulfonylaminocarbonyl-phenyl	3,231,000
177	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-cyanobenzyl)	2,201,000
178	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methylbenzyl)	1,870,000
179	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-cyanobenzyl)	2,448,000
180	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-trifluoro-methylbenzyl	905,000
181	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)	564,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
182	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2(CH_3)$(4-fluorobenzyl)	2,137,000
183	$-NHCH(CH_3)PH(O)OH$	977,000
184	L-lysine (α-N)	755,000
185	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclopropylmethyl)	1,787,000
186	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH(Ph)N(CH_3)_2$	1,053,000
187	$-N(CH_3)_2$	1,749,000
188	$-N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,837,000
189	$-N(CH_3)$(1-benzyl-3-piperidinyl)	1,879,000
190	$-NH-O-CH_2Ph$	1,797,000
191	$-N$(3-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2PH$	2,538,000
192	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methoxybenzyl)	1,785,000
193	$-N$(4-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,243,000
194	$-N$(2-picolyl)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,473,000
195	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2,4-dimethylbenzyl)	1,119,000
196	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2$(2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl)	1,530,000
197	$-NH_2$	1,638,000
198	$-NHCH_3$	1,825,000
199	4-morpholinyl	2,376,000
200	cis-2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl	1,837,000
201	$-NH-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$	2,460,000
202	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)C(=N-CN)NHPh$	1,763,000
203	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-fluorobenzyl)	1,262,000
204	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-chlorobenzyl)	1,591,000
205	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3-methoxybenzyl)	1,911,000
206	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)	1,735,000
207	3,4-dihydro-6,7-dimethoxy-2-(1H)isoquinolinyl	2,698,000
208	$-N(CH_3)$(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,948,000
209	L-lysine (ε-N)	929,000
210	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-adamantyl)	2,132,000

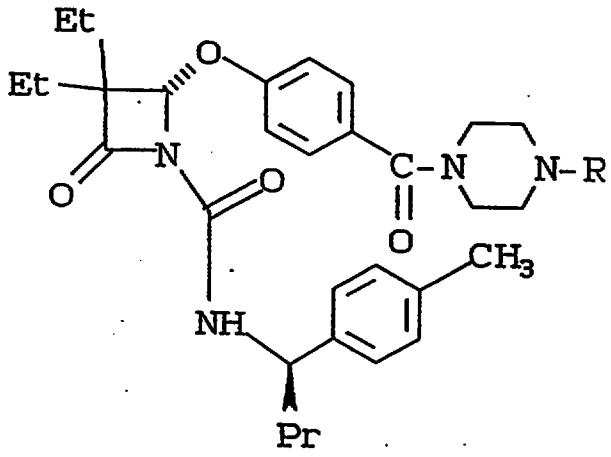
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
211	-N(CH_3)(4-piperidinyl)	85,000
212	5-Methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl	860,000
213	-N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H	984,000
214	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$	1,099,000
215	-N(CH_3)(1-methyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,283,000
216	-N(CH_3)(1-propyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,312,000
217	-N(CH_3)(1-ethyl-4-piperidinyl)	1,422,000
218	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	2,123,000
219	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH(CH_3)N(CH_3)_2$	1,588,000
220	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(bicyclo[2.2.1]-hept-2-yl)	1,874,000
221	-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH(2-adamantyl)	3,010,000
222	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(6,6-dimethylbicyclo-[3.1.1]hept-2-yl	2,288,000
223	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(bicyclo[3.2.1]-oct-2-yl)	2,584,000
224	-NH(t-Bu)	
225	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(1-cyclohexen-1-yl)	1,839,000
226	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2NHC(CH_3)_2CH=CH_2$	1,309,000
227	2-S-carboxamido-1-pyrrolidinyl	931,000
228	2-hydroxymethyl-1-piperidinyl	50,000
229	3-dimethylamino-1-pyrrolidinyl	1,336,000
230	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexylmethyl)	
231	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH=CH_2)C(CH_3)_2CH=CH_2$	925,000
232	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-ethylcyclohexyl)	2,476,000
233	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(2-ethylcyclohexyl)	2,030,000
234	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(4-methylcyclohexyl)	2,166,000
235	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexyl)	1,952,000
236	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2CO_2H$*TFA	31,000
237	-N(CH_3)$CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2C(O)N(CH_3)_2$	2,679,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	A	Kobs/[I]
238	3-dimethylamino-1-azetidinyl	
239	1-diphenylmethyl-3-azetidinyl	
240	$-N(CH)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$(cyclohexylmethyl)	3,003,000
241	$-NHCH_2CH_2N(Et)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$	1,090,000

TABLE 5

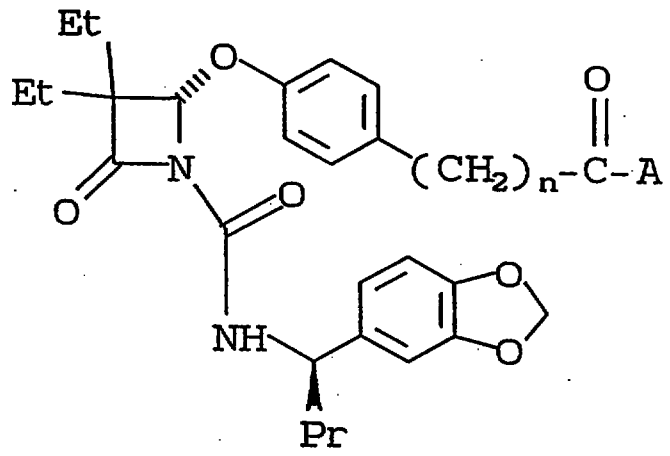


No.	R	Kobs/[I]
242	$-CH_3$	1,700,000
243	4-fluorophenyl	7,486,000
244	3-chlorophenyl	2,453,000
245	phenyl	5,276,000
246	benzyl	5,171,000
247	H	1,100,000
248	i-Pr	2,392,000
249	i-Bu	2,476,000
250	$-CH_2CO_2Et$	1,571,000
251	$-CH_2CO_2H$	1,947,000
252	Et	2,324,000
253	Pr	1,768,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	R	Kobs/[I]
254	2-pyrimidinyl	2,142,000
255	$-CH_2CH_2OC(O)NHCH_3$	2,548,000
256	cyclopropyl	3,587,000
256a	$-CH_2CH_2OH$	2,000,000

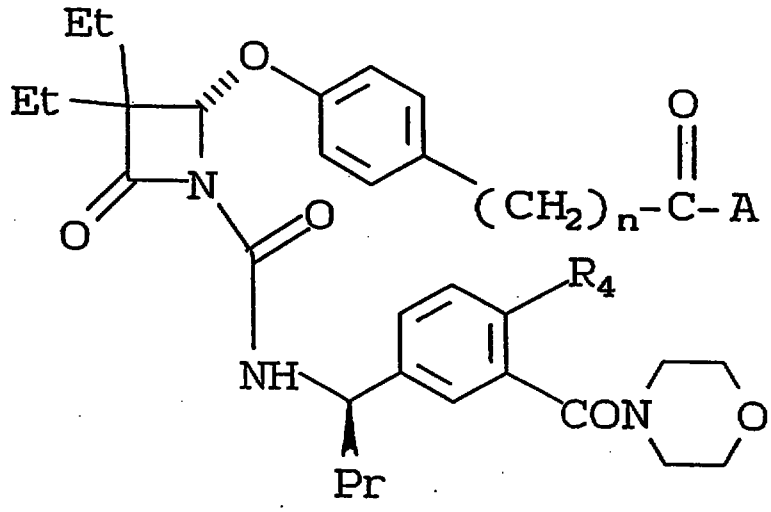
TABLE 6



No.	n	A	Kobs/[I]
257	1	NH_2	2,342,000
258	1	4-morpholinyl	1,785,000
259	1	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,522,000
260	0	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	3,317,000
261	0	$-N(Et)_2$	3,207,000
262	0	$-N(CH_3)$(n-Bu)	3,125,000
263	0	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	3,805,000
264	0	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	3,427,000
265	0	4-cyclopropyl-1-piperazinyl	4,500,000
265a	0	1-piperazinyl	3,250,000
265c	0	4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl	4,800,000
265d	0	4-morpholinyl	3,700,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

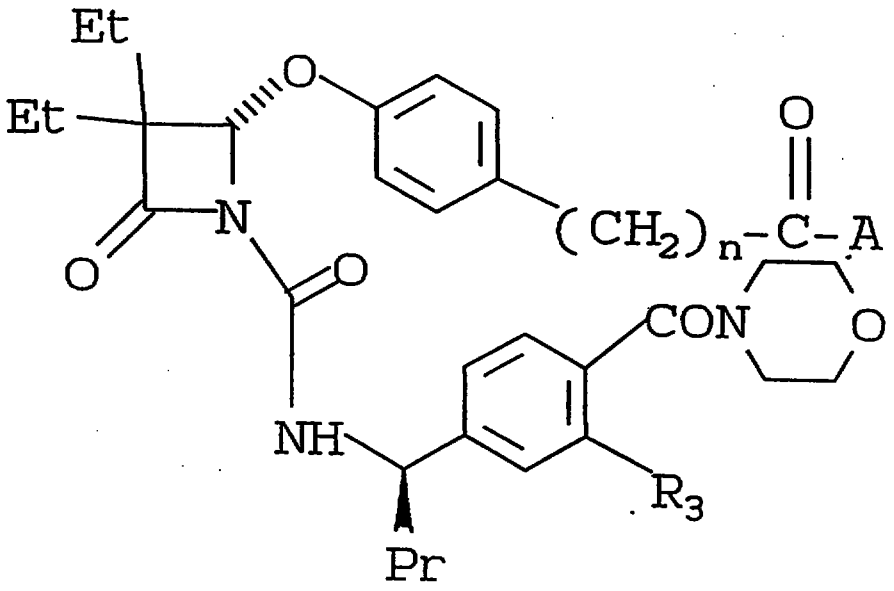
TABLE 7



No.	n	R_4	A	Kobs/[I]
266	1	H	4-morpholinyl	169,000
267	1	H	$-N(Et)_2$	334,000
268	1	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	142,000
269	1	CH_3	NH_2	637,000
270	1	CH_3	$N(Et)_2$	740,000
271	1	CH_3	$N(n\text{-}Pr)_2$	826,000
272	0	Et	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	2,423,000
273	0	Et	$-N(CH_3)(n\text{-}Bu)$	3,258,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

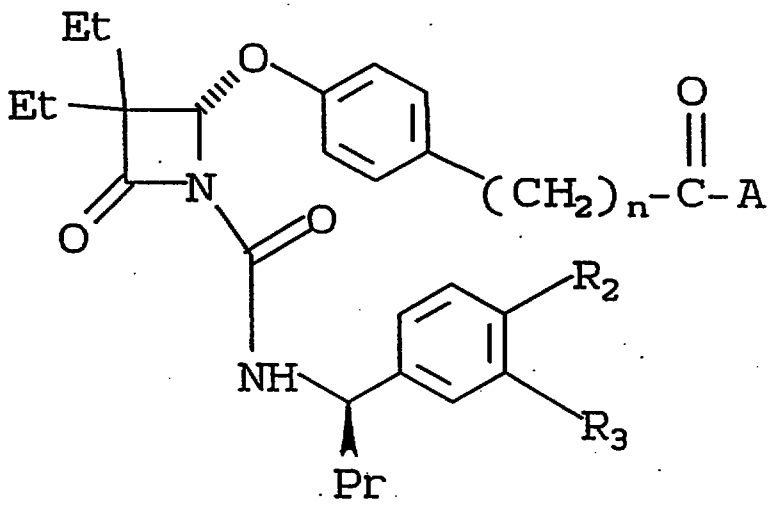
TABLE 8



No.	n	R_3	A	Kobs/[I]
274	1	H	NH_2	430,000
275	1	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	290,000
276	1	H	$-OCH_3$	440,000
277	0	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	548,000
278	0	H	$-OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	135,000
279	0	H	$-N(Et)_2$	566,000
280	0	H	4-morpholinyl	577,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

TABLE 9

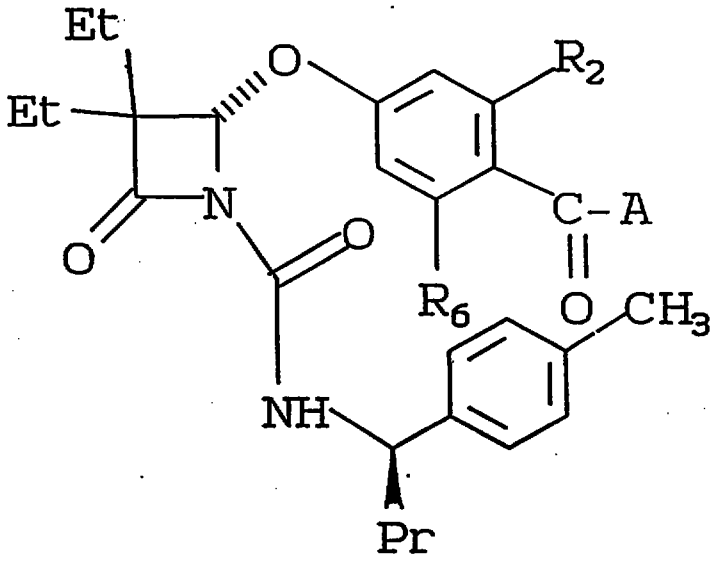


No.	n	R_3	R_2	A	Kobs/[I]
281	1	H	CO_2H	4-morpholinyl	62,000
282	1	H	$-CO_2CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	4-morpholinyl	421,000
283	1	H	$-CON(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	4-morpholinyl	393,000
284	1	H	-OH	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	309,000
285	1	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	566,000
286	0	H	$-CON(CH_3)_2$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	551,000
287	0	H	$-CO_2H$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	113,000
288	0	H	$-CH_2OH$	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	854,000
289	1	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	754,000
290	0	H	OCH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,010,000
291	0	OCH_3	H	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,754,000
292	1	$-CH_2OCON(Et)_2$	CH_3	4-morpholinyl	807,000
293	1	$-CON(n-Pr)_2$	CH_3	$-N(Et)_2$	457,000
294	1	$CON(n-Pr)_2$	CH_3	4-morpholinyl	255,000
295	0	H	CN	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	846,000
296	0	H	OEt	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	776,000
297	0	H	2-(4-morpholinocarbonylphenyl)	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,077,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

No.	n	R_3	R_4	A	Kobs/[I]
298	0	H	OCH_3	4-methyl-1-piperazinyl	1,845,000
299	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	1,475,000
300	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	1,282,000
301	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)_2$	1,497,000
302	0	H	Cl	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2Ph$	1,462,000
303	0	OCH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	

TABLE 10



No.	R_2	R_6	A	Kobs/[I]
304	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	563,000
305	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	749,000
306	CH_3	CH_3	$-OCH_2CH_2N(i\text{-}Pr)_2$	612,000
307	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	352,000
308	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(Et)_2$	377,000
309	CH_3	CH_3	$-N(Et)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	398,000
310	H	OH	$-N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$	838,000

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Enzyme Assays for the Inhibition of Human Polymorphonuclear Leukocyte Elastase Via Hydrolysis of N-t-Boc-alanyl-alanyl-prolylalanine-p-nitroanilide (Boc-AAPAN) or N-t-Boc-alanyl-prolylvaline-p-nitroanilide (Boc-AAPVN) Reagent:

0.05M TES (N-tris[hydroxymethyl]methyl-2-mino-ethanesulfonic acid) Buffer, pH 7.5.

0.2 mM Boc-AAPAN or Boc-AAPVN.

To prepare substrate, the solid was first dissolved in 10.0 ml DMSO. Buffer at pH 7.5 was then added to a final volume of 100 ml.

Crude extract of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) containing elastase activity.

Inhibitors (azetidinones) to be tested dissolved in DMSO just before use.

To 1.0 ml of 0.2 mM Boc-AAPAN in a cuvette, 0.01-0.1 ml of DMSO with or without inhibitor was added. After mixing, a measurement was taken at 410 mμ to detect any spontaneous hydrolysis due to presence of test compound. 0.05 Milliliters of PMN extract was then added and the ΔOD/min at 410 mμ was measured and recorded. Beckman model 35 spectrophotometer was used.

Results were expressed to the nearest thousand k_{obs}/I which is the second order rate constant in per mole per second for inactivation of the enzyme.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

The elastase activity in the crude PMN extract may vary from one preparation to another. A control of each new batch is run, and the volume added in the assay procedure is adjusted according to activity.

This invention also relates to a method of treating inflammation in patients using a compound of Formula (I), particularly a preferred compound as the active constituent.

It has been found that the compounds of Formula (I) are effective inhibitors of the proteolytic function of human neutrophil elastase.

Accordingly, the compounds of Formula (I), can be used to reduce inflammation and/or relieve pain in diseases such as emphysema, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, gout, bronchial inflammation, chronic or acute bronchitis, cystic fibrosis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, atherosclerosis, sepsis, septicemia, shock, periodontitis, glomerular nephritis or nephosis, myocardial infarction, reperfusion injury, infectious arthritis, rheumatic fever and the like, and may reduce hemorrhage in acute promyelocytic leukemia and the like.

In this capacity, and as appreciated by those of skill in the art, therapy comprising administration of compounds of Formula I may actually include co-administration of one or more additional active agents. Classes of active agents include, but are not limited to β_2-adrenergic agonists; anti-cholinergic agents; steroids; non-steroidal

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

anti-inflammatory agents (NSAID's); mucolytic agents; most all stabilizers; and antibacterials.

For purposes of this specification, β_2-adrenergic agonists are intended to include, but are not limited to, metaproterenol, terbutaline, isoetharine, albuterol, and ritodrine, carbuterol, fenoterol, quinterenol, rimiterol, salmefamol, soterenol, and tretoquinol.

For purposes of this specification, anti-cholinergic agents are intended to include, but are not limited to, atropine, and iptratropium-bromide.

For purposes of this specification, mucolytic agents are intened to include, but are not limited to acetylcysteine and guattenesin.

For purposes of this specification, steroids are intended to include, but are not limited to, prednisone, beclomethasone, budesonide, solumedrol, triamcinolone, and methyl-prednisolone.

For purposes of this specification most cell stabilizers are intended to include, but are not limited to cromolyn and ketotafin.

For purposes of this specification, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents are intended to include, but are not limited to aspirin, diflunisal, naphthylsalicylate, phenylbutazolone, oxyphenbuta-zolone, indomethacin, sulindac, mefenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, tolmetin, ibuprofen, naproxen, fenoprofen and piroxicam.

For the purposes of this specification, antibacterial agents are intended to include the broad classes of penicillins, cephalosporins and

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

other beta-lactams, aminoglycosides, quinolones, macrolides, tetracyclines, sulfonamides, lincosamides and polymyxins. The penicillins, in turn, are intended to include, but are not limited to penicillin G, penicillin V, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, floxacillin, ampicillin, ampicillin/sulbactam, amoxicillin, amoxicillin/clavulanate, hetacillin, cyclacillin, bacampicillin, carbenicillin, carbenicillin indanyl, ticarcillin, ticarcillin/clavulanate, azlocillin, mezlocillin, peperacillin, and mecillinam. The cephalosporins and other beta-lactams are intended to include, but are not limited to cephalothin, cephapirin, cephalexin, cephradine, cefazolin, cefadroxil, cefaclor; cefamandole, cefotetan, cefoxitin, ceruroxime, cefonicid, ceforadine, cefixime, cefotaxime, moxalactam, ceftizoxime, cetriaxome, ceftizoxime, cetriaxone, cephoperazone, ceftazidime, imipenem and aztreonam. The aminoglycosides are intended to include, but are not limited to streptomycin, gentamicin, tobramycin, amikacin, netilmicin, kanamycin and neomycin. The quinolones are intended to include, but are not limited to nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, enoxacin, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin, sparfloxacin and temafloxacin. The macrolides are intended to include, but are not limited to erythomycin, spiramycin and azithromycin. The tetracyclines are intended to include, but are not limited to doxycycline, minocycline and tetracycline. The sulfonamides are intended to include, but are not

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

limited to sulfanilamide, sulfamethoxazole, sulfacetamide, sulfadiazine, sulfisoxazole and co-trimoxazole (trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole). The lincosamides are intended to include, but are not limited to clindamycin and lincomycin. The polymyxins (polypeptides) are intended to include, but are not limited to polymyxin B and colistin.

Alternatively, compounds of Formula I are useful in the treatment of certain cancers including nonlymphoblastic leukemias, acute myelogenous leukemia (FAB M1 and FAB M2), acute promyelocytic leukemia (FAB M3), acute myelomonocytic leukemia (FAB M4), acute monocyte leukemia (FAB M5), erythroleukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic monocytic leukemia and conditions associated with leukemia involving activity of PMN neutral proteases e.g. disseminated intravascular coagulation.

Similarly, compounds of Formula I are useful for the inhibition of proteinase 3/myeloblastin, inhibition of elastase, inhibition of proliferation of leukemia cells, inducing differentiation of leukemia cells and remission of the disease state of leukemia.

Moreover, as described above, such treatment may optionally comprise the co-administration of an agent such as a compound selected from the group consisting of epsilon-aminocaproic acid, heparin, trasylol, prednisolone, cytosine arabinoside, b-mercaptopurine, cytarabine, an anthracycline and a vitamin A derivative such as retinoic acid.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

For each of the uses, the compounds of Formula (I) and optional treatment agents, may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit Formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, dogs, cats, etc., the compounds of the invention are effective in the treatment of humans.

For treatment as described above the compounds of Formula (I) may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit Formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, dogs, cats, etc., the compounds of the invention are effective in the treatment of humans.

The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparation. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The said aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspension may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an antioxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oils, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan mono-oleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution glucose in water and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of Formula (I) may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the anti-inflammatory agents are employed.

The amount of active ingredient(s) that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration of humans may contain from 5 mg to 2000 mg or 5000 mg of each active agent(s) compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. For purposes of this specification, this broad dosage range is specifically intended to include, but is not limited to, range of 5 mg to 2000 mg; 25 mg to 2000 mg; 5 mg to 1000 mg; 25 mg to 1000 mg; 5 mg to 500 mg; and 25 mg to 500 mg. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 25 mg to about 500 mg of active ingredient(s).

Furthermore, it is also possible that most effective treatment may warrent administration of an initial dosage of one range (e.g. 1-5 mg of active agent per kg of patient weight) followed by administration of a second range (e.g. 0.1 to 1 mg of active agent per kg of pateint weight).

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of

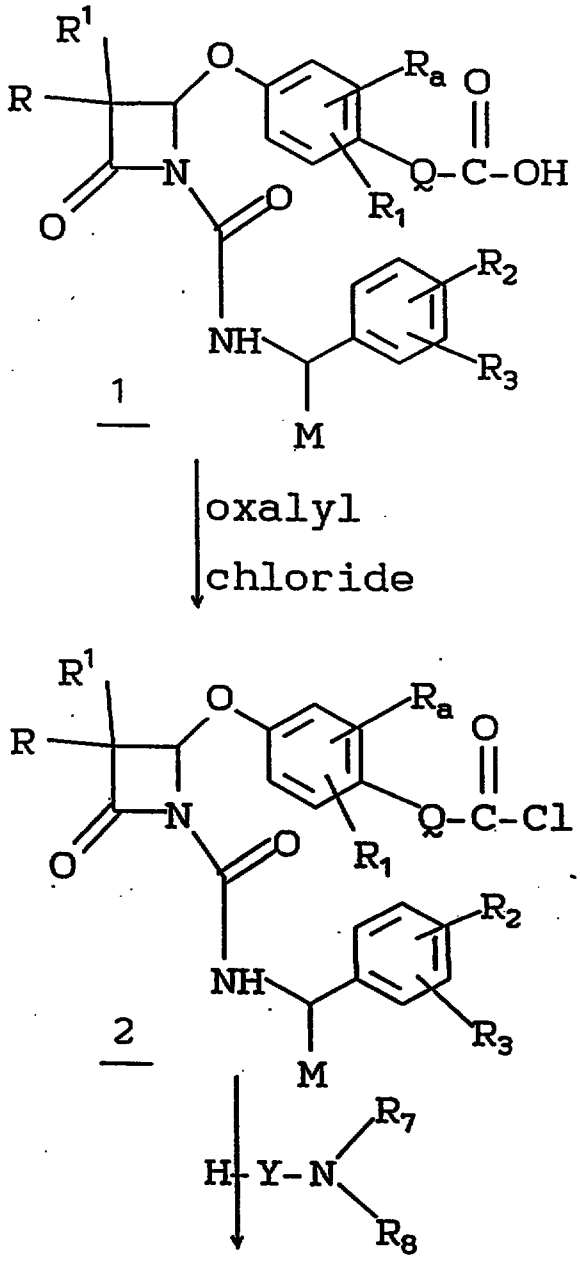
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

The following example illustrates the preparation of the compounds useful in the method of treatment of the present invention, but does not limit the scope of the invention. Starting materials may be optionally prepared as disclosed in EPO 337 549 published October 18, 1989 which is hereby incorporated by reference. Where appropriate, compounds may be produced and used in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. For example, the basic coumpounds may be used in the form of a hydrochloride or mesylate or other acceptable salt. See Preformulation in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing, Easton PA.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

SCHEME 1

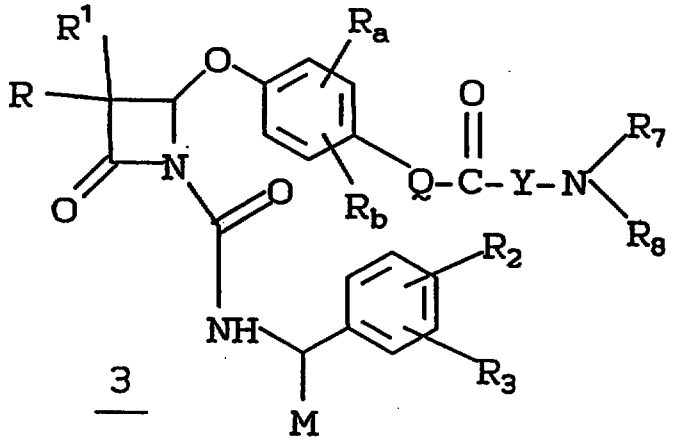


1

2

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

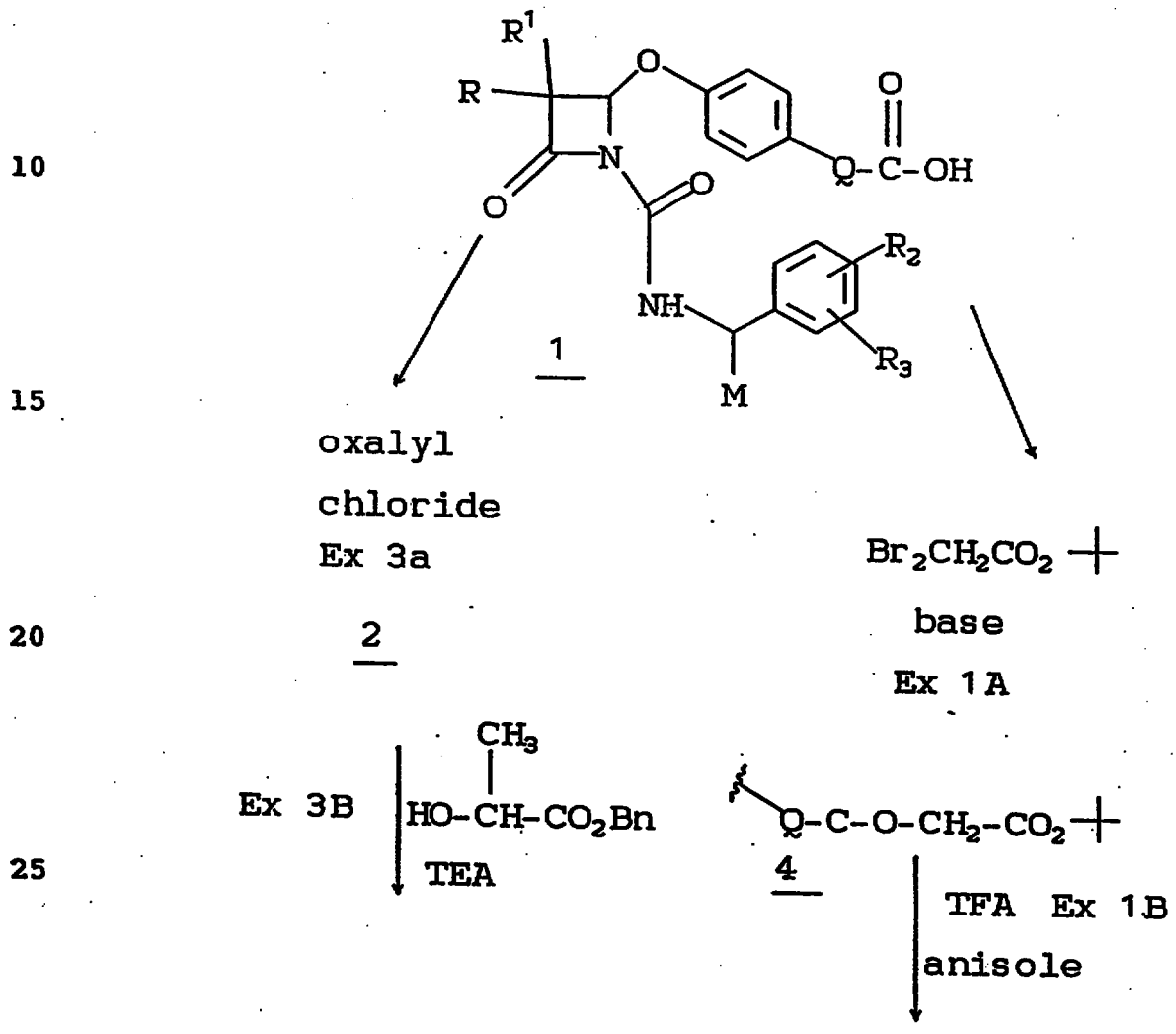
SCHEME 1 CONT'D



3

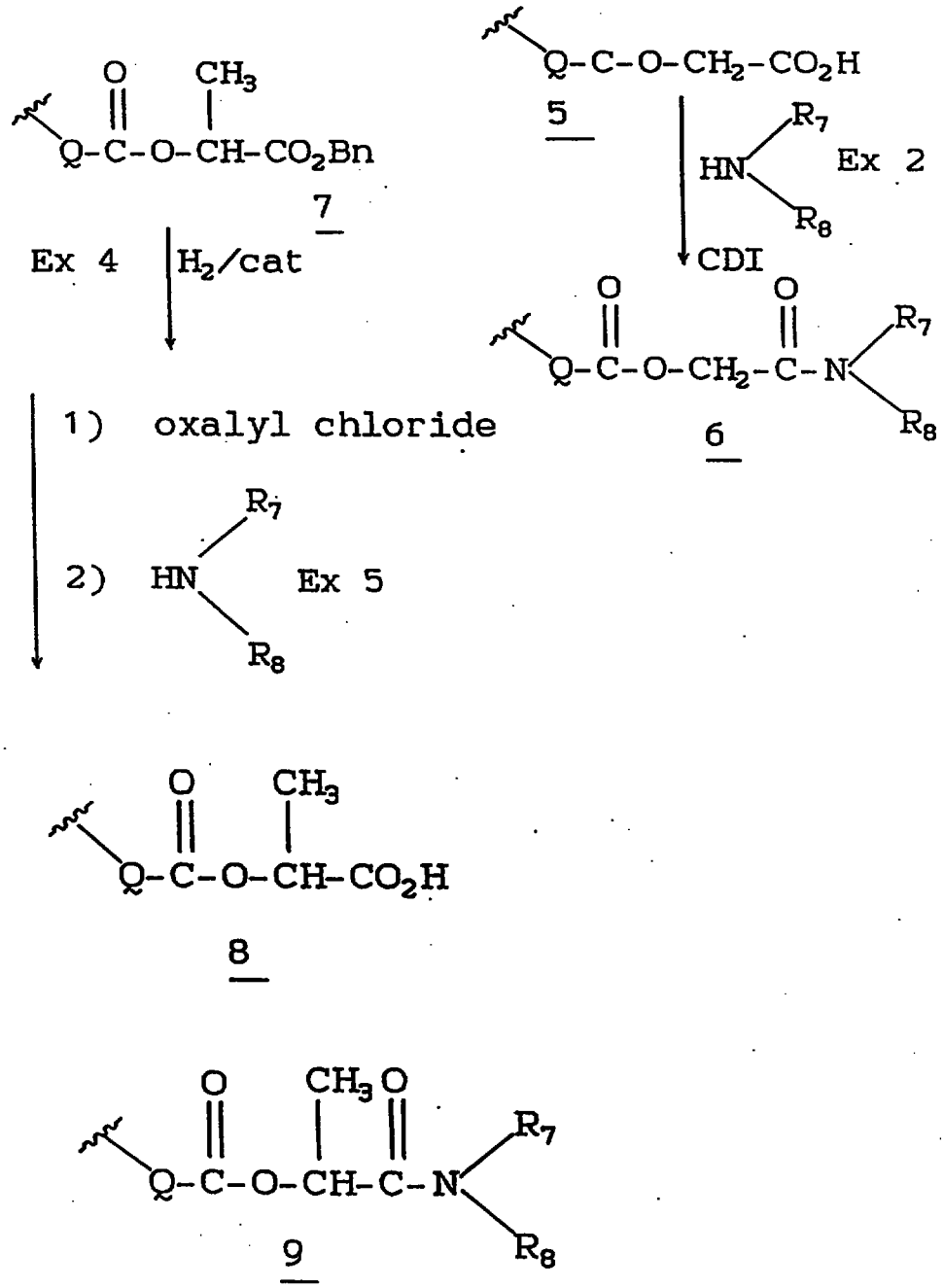
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

SCHEME 2



REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

SCHEME 2 CONT'D



REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

The glycolic acid derivatives described herein can be prepared according to the following scheme. The starting acid (as carboxylate anion) may be alkylated (Ex 1A) with a suitably protected α-halo acetic acid derivative to give the glycolate ester 4 which can be deprotected (Ex 1B) to the glycolic acid ester 5. Treatment of 5 with an amine utilizing a condensing agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or carbomyldiinidazole (Ex 2) affords the deserved amide 6. Alternately, the starting acid 1 may be converted to its acid chloride 2 (Ex 3A) and treated with a suitably protected α-hydroxyalkanoic acid (Ex 3B) in the presence of base to give the protected ester 7. Deprotection (Ex 4), followed by conversion to the acid chloride and treatment with the appropriate amine (Ex 5) affords the desired amide 9.

Example 1

A. t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate.

To a solution of 0.806 gm of [S-(R*, S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2- azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in ~3ml DMF is added 0.23 gm. triethylamine followed by 0.50 gm of t-butyl bromoacetate and the mixture stirred overnight at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (25 ml) is then added and the resultant mixture is washed with 2 x 10 ml water, 10 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate, and 20 ml brine. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on Silica gel 60 (350 ml

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

column) and elution with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 0.67 gm of the t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

In a similar manner can be prepared 2-(dimethylamino)-2-oxoethyl, (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-Diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino) carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)-benzoate (Compound 6), and 2-(N-methylacetamido)ethyl. {2-(R*,S*)}-4-{{3,3-Diethyl-1-{{{1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl}amino} carbonyl}-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl}oxy}-benzoate, (Compound 7).

B. Carboxymethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl) -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

To the above ester is added 2 ml of anisole and the resulting mixture is cooled in an ice bath and 5 ml of ice cold trifluoroacetic acid is added. The reaction mixture is stirred cold for three hours then allowed to come to room temperature. After 30 minutes, the reaction mixture is concentrated <u>in vacuo</u> and the residue chromatographed on silica gel 60. Elution with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes containing 1% acetic acid gives 0.53 gm of desired carboxymethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl- phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl) -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 2

Analysis: $C_{28}H_{34}N_2O_7+0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 65.19; H, 6.75; N, 5.43.
Found: C, 65.30; H, 6.76; N, 5.23

Compound 6

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{39}N_3O_6+0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 65.91; H, 7.38; N, 7.60
Found: C, 65.71; H, 7.63; N, 7.50.

Compound 7

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_6+0.6EtOAc$
Calc: C, 66.35; H, 7.64; N, 6.95
Found: C, 66.52; H, 7.89; N, 6.83.

Example 2

2-(bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl(S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

To a solution of 0.125 gm of the acid from 1B in 2-3 ml of methylene chloride is added 0.050 gm of carbonyldiimidazole. The mixture is stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature at which time 0.060 gm of diethanolamine is added along with 1 ml of DMF and 2 ml of methylene chloride. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature then concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue using 2.5 to 5.0% methanol in methylene chloride gives 0.123 gm of the desired Compound 3, 2-(bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl(S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 3

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_8$, $+0.4H_2O$
Calc: C, 63.53; H, 7.30; N, 6.95
Found: C, 63,51; H, 7.45; N, 6.95.

Similarly were prepared

Compound 4

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{40}N_4O_7$
Calc: C, 64.12; H, 6.94; N, 9.65
Found: C, 64.12; H, 7.18; N, 9.44

Compound 5

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_9$ $+0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 62.08; H, 7.09; N, 6.79
Found: C, 61.89; H, 7.39; N, 6.88.

Compound 8

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{47}N_3O_8$
Calc: C, 68.85; H, 6.79; N, 6.02
Found: C, 68.79; H, 7.06, N, 5.88.

Example 3 - Preparation of

1-Methyl-2-oxo-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl(2S-(1(S*),R*,-(R)))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)-amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 10.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

A.

To a solution of 1.0 gm [S-(R*, S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in 10 ml methylene chloride is added 2 ml of oxalyl chloride followed by a catalytic amount of DMF. The reaction is stirred 1 hour at room temperature then concentrated in vacuo to yield the acid chloride which is used as is in the next step.

B.

A solution of the above acid chloride in 10 ml of methylene chloride is cooled in an ice bath and a solution of 1.25 gm benzyl L-lactate and 2.0 gm of triethylamine in 10 ml of methylene chloride is added. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight then concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel using methylene chloride as the eluent yields 0.795 of the desired 1-Methyl-2-oxo-2-(phenylmethoxy)ethyl (2S-(1(S*),R*,(R))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 10.

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{42}N_2O_7$
Calc: C, 70.34; H, 6.89; N, 4.56.
Found: C, 70.45; H, 7.05; N, 4.48.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 4 Preparation of

1-carboxyethyl [S-(R*,S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

A mixture of 0.69 gm of the benzylester prepared in Example 3 and 0.2 gm 10% Pd/C in 10 ml of EtOAc is treated with hydrogen at 40 psi. When the reaction is complete the mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.56 gm of 1-carboxyethyl [S-(R*,S*)]4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2- azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate, Compound 11.

Analysis: $C_{29}H_{36}N_2O_7$
Calc: C, 66.40; H, 6.92; N, 5.34.
Found: C, 66.66; H, 7.26; N, 5.05.

Example 5

2-(diethylamino)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoate

The acid (.250 gm) from Example 4 is treated with oxalyl chloride according to the procedure of Example 3A and the corresponding acid chloride is obtained. This material is dissolved in 5 ml methylene chloride and 0.4 ml of diethylamine added. After 1 hour the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue taken in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

concentrated and the residue chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with 5% of ethyl acetate in methylene chloride gives Compound 12.

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{45}N_3O_6$
Calc: C, 68.37; H, 7.82, N, 7.25
Found: C, 68.40; H, 7.93, N, 7.40.

Example 6

(S(R*,S*))-1-(((4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl)oxy)acetyl) L-proline,

A.

When benzyl L-lactate is replaced by L-proline benzyl ester hydrochloride and triethylamine in the procedure of Example 3 the corresponding amide with L-proline benzyl ester, Compound 8, is obtained.

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{47}N_3O_8$
Calc: C, 68.85; H, 6.79, N, 6.02
Found: C, 68.79; H, 7.06, N, 5.88.

B.

Reduction of the material obtained in Example 6A according to the procedure of Example 4 affords Compound 9.

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{41}N_3O_8+0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 64.27; H, 6.86; N, 6.81.
Found: C, 64.49; H, 6.90; N, 6.68.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 7

[S-(R*,S*)] 1-(((4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino) carbonyl-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy) benzoyl)oxy)acetyl-N-benzyl-L-prolinamide.

Treatment of the acid obtained in Example 6B, Compound 9, with oxalyl chloride according to Example 3A gives the corresponding acid chloride which when treated with benzylamine gives the desired benzyl amide, Compound 19.

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{48}N_4O_7$
Calc: C, 68.95; H, 6.94; N, 8.04.
Found: C, 68.93, H, 7.02; N, 7.96.

Example 8

To a solution of the acid chloride (prepared from 0.55 gm of [S-(R*, S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid according to the procedure of Example 3A) in 3 ml of methylene chloride is added 0.15 gm of N,N-dimethylaminoethanol. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, concentrated in vacuo, then taken up in ethyl acetate (25 ml) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue using 2.5% methanol in methylene chloride gives 0.59 gm of Compound 1,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

2-(dimethylamino)ethyl (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl)amino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoate

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{41}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 68.81; H, 7.89; N, 8.02.
Found: C, 68.85; H, 8.09; N, 7.97.

When N,N-dimethylaminoethanolamine is replaced by the appropriate amino alcohols the correponding esters are obtained.

Compound 13 1-Dimethylamino-2-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.82.
Found: C, 68.97; H, 8.01; N, 7.80.

Compound 14 3-Dimethylamino-1-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.81.
Found: C, 68.85; H, 8.19; N, 7.72.

Compound 16 2-Diethylaminoethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_6$
Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.
Found: C, 69.37; H, 8.41; N, 7.51.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 17 2-(1-[4-morpholino]ethyl) [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_6$
Calc: C, 67.94; H, 7.66; N, 7.43.
Found: C, 67.67; H, 7.90; N, 7.26.

Compound 18 4-dimethylaminobutyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl]amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$ +0.2 H_2O
Calc: C, 69.21; H, 8.24; N, 7.56.
Found: C. 69.35; H, 8.24; N, 7.29.

Compound 20 2-dimethylamino-2-methyl-1-propyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl] amino]carbonyl] -4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.
Found: C, 69.52; H, 8.47; N, 7.59.

Compound 21 2-(diisopropylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl) butyl] amino] carbonyl]-4-oxo-2 -azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{49}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 70.44; H, 8.52; N, 7.25.
Found: C, 70.28; H, 8.76; N, 7.13.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 22 Benzyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[2-[[4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-benzoyl] oxy]-ethyl]-1-Piperazine-carboxylate

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{50}N_4O_7$
Calc: C, 68.75; H, 7.21; N, 8.02.
Found: C, 68.39; H, 7.30; N, 7.84.

Compound 23 2-(dibutylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{53}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 71.14; H, 8.79; N, 6.91.
Found: C, 71.00; H, 9.03; N, 6.81.

Compound 24 [S-(R*,S*)]-6-(dimethylamino)hexyl-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-benzoate

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{49}N_3O_5+1H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.31; H, 8.60; N, 7.03.
Found: C, 68.34; H, 8.29; N, 6.86.

Compound 26 2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)ethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5+0.8H_2O$
Calc: C, 66.82; H, 8.09; N, 9.44.
Found: C, 67.28; H, 8.10; N, 8.96.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 28 2-(diphenylamino)ethyl[S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidin-yl] oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{45}N_3O_5$ +1.4H_2O
Calc: C, 71.40; H, 7.16; N, 6.25.
Found: C, 71.62; H, 6.99; N, 5.99.

Compound 29 2-(di-2-propenylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidin-yl]oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc: C, 70.93; H, 7.88; N, 7.30.
Found: C, 71.18; H, 8.06; N, 7.34.

Compound 30 2-(dimethylamino)-2-phenylethyl [S-(R*,-S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1- (4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl] oxy]benzoate,

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{45}N_3O_5$
Calc. C, 72.09; H, 7.56; N, 7.00.
Found: C, 71.75; H, 7.67; N, 6.70.

Compound 31 2-[methyl(phenylmethyl)amino]ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoate,

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl) butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azeti-dinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl benzoic acid is used in place

REPLACEMENT SHEET

13 JAN 1997

of [S(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]- 4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzoic acid in the procedure of Example 3A and allowed to react with the appropriate amino alcohols the following esters are obtained.

Compound 304 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl [S,(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate,

Compound 305 2-(diethylamino)ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate,

Compound 306 2-[bis(1-methylethyl)amino]-ethyl [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]-2,6-dimethyl-benzoate.

Treatment of the acid [S-(R*,S*)]-4-[[3,3-diethyl-1-[[[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl]oxy]benzeneacetic acid with oxalyl chloride according to the procedure of Example 3A affords the corresponding acid chloride which when allowed to react with the appropriate amino alcohol according to the procedure of Example 8 gives the following amino esters:

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Compound 32

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{43}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.25; H, 8.06; N, 7.82.

Found: C, 69.02; H, 7.86; N, 7.74.

Compound 33

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.

Found: C, 69.10; H, 8.17; N, 7.50.

Compound 34

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 70.06; H, 8.38; N, 7.43.

Found: C, 69.70; H, 8.41; N, 7.05.

Compound 35

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{45}N_3O_6$

Calc: C, 68.37; H, 7.82; N, 7.25.

Found: C, 68.55; H, 8.19; N, 7.08.

Compound 36

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_3O_5$

Calc: C, 69.66; H, 8.22; N, 7.62.

Found: C, 69.60; H, 8.49; N, 7.55.

Example 9

To a solution of 0.247 g of Compound 1 in 2 ml of ethyl acetate is added 0.125 gm of m-chloroperoxy benzoic acid. After 30 minutes at room temperature the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on silica

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

gel using methylene chloride/methanol/water 85/15/1.5 gives the desired N-oxide Compound 15.

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{41}N_3O_8+1.4H_2O$

Calc: 63.79; H, 7.82; N, 7.44

Found: 63.89; H, 7.85; N, 7.27

Example 10

[S-(R*,S*)] 2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]-carbonyl]phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)-butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

To a solution of 0.104 g carbonyldiimidazole in 2 ml methylene chloride is added a solution of 0.227 g of [S-(R*,S*)]-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((-1-(4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)-oxy)benzoic acid in 3 ml methylene chloride. The mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes at which time 0.100 g of N,N-dimethyl-ethylenediamine is added. After stirring overnight at room temperature the reaction mixture is poured into benzene (50 ml) and washed with water. The organic layer is separated, dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography using 5% methanol in methylene chloride yields 0.160 g of 2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide. (Compound 73).

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4+0.4H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.00; H, 8.14; N, 10.57.

Found: C, 68.01; H, 8.18; N, 10.62.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 11

A. (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)-oxy)-benzoyl chloride.

To a solution of 0.150 g of [S-(R*,S*)] 4-((3,3-diethyl-1-(((1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl)amino)-carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoic acid in 5 ml methylene chloride containing a catalytic amount of dimethylformamide is added 0.5 ml of oxalyl chloride. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then concentrated in vacuo to yield (S-(R*,S*))-4-((3,3-diethyl-1-((1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)-benzoyl chloride.

B. [S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]methyl-amino]carbonyl]-phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl]butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

The above acid chloride is dissolved in 3 ml methylene chloride and a solution of 0.20 gm of N,N,N'-trimethylethylenediamine in 2 ml methylene chloride is added. The mixture is stirred overnight and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue is extracted between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Silica gel chromatography of the residue (5% methanol in methylene chloride) affords 0.117 g of [S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]methylamino]carbonyl]-phenoxy]-3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl]butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide. (Compound 75).

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{44}N_4O_4+0.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.23; H, 8.31; N, 10.27.
Found: C, 68.20; H, 8.41; N, 10.10.

When N,N,N'-trimethylethylenediamine of Example 11b is replaced by the appropriate amines, there is obtained the corresponding amides.

1) Compound 76
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 69.79; H, 8.42; N, 10.17.
Found: C, 69.02; H, 8.60; N, 9.54.

2) Compound 77
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +0.75 H_2O
Calc: C, 68.12; H, 8.49; N, 9.93.
Found: C, 68.22; H, 8.48; N, 10.17.

3) Compound 78
Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$
Calc. C, 68.06; H, 7.85; N, 9.92.
Found: C, 67.84; H, 8,07; N, 9.62.

4) Compound 79
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5$ +H_2O
Calc: C, 66.42; H, 8.11; N, 9.39.
Found: C, 66.73; H, 8.19; N, 9.23.

5) Compound 80
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{52}N_4O_6$
Calc: C, 67.28; H, 8.39; N, 8.97.
Found: C, 67.08; H, 8.77; N, 8.41.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

6) Compound 81

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{48}N_4O_4 + H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.01; H, 8.65; N, 9.61.

Found: C, 68.42; H, 8.59; N, 9.17.

7) Compound 82

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 0.5H_2O$

Calc: C, 71.14; H, 7.79; N, 9.21.

Found: C, 71.41; H, 7.68; N, 9.10.

8) Compound 83

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 1.2H_2O$

Calc: C, 67.15; H, 8.52; N, 9.79.

Found: C, 67.21; H, 8.26; N, 9.47.

9) Compound 84

10) Compound 86

Analysis: $C_{35}H_{52}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 70.91; H, 8.84; N, 9.45.

Found: C, 70.37; H, 8.84; N, 8.77.

11) Compound 89

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{39}N_5O_4 + 0.7H_2O$

Calc: C, 66.71; H, 7.29; N, 12.54.

Found: C, 66.91; H, 7.40; N, 12.14.

12) Compound 90

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4 + 0.8H_2O$

Calc: C, 68.67; H, 8.31; N, 9.70.

Found: C, 68.82; H, 8.11; N, 9.70.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

13) Compound 91

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4 + 0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 70.11; H, 8.41; N, 9.61.
Found: C, 70.17; H, 8.64; N, 9.33.

14) Compound 92

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4 + 1.2H_2O$
Calc: C, 66.14; H, 8.22; N, 10.29.
Found: C, 66.18; H, 8.12; N, 10.31.

15) Compound 93

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_6 + 0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 65.57; H, 7.67; N, 9.56.
Found: C, 65.72; H, 7.50; N, 9.34.

16) Compound 94

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_4 + 0.3H_2O$
Calc: C, 70.04; H, 8.08; N, 10.21.
Found: C, 70.34; H, 8.90; N, 8.93.

17) Compound 95

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4 + .5H_2O$
Calc: C, 69.32; H, 8.28; N, 9.80.
Found: C, 69.41; H, 8.25; N, 9.58.

18) Compound 99

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{54}N_4O_4 + 1.5H_2O$
Calc: C, 69.37; H, 8.72; N, 8.51
Found: C, 69.48; H, 8.44; N, 8.36

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

19) Compound 102

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{49}N_5O_6$ + 1.0 H_2O
Calc: C, 67.30; H, 7.20; N, 9.81
Found: C, 67.50; H, 7.24; N, 9.53

20) Compound 104

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{41}N_5O_4$ +0.75H_2O
Calc: C, 67.04; H, 7.47; N, 12.21.
Found: C, 67.16; H, 7.56; N, 11.95.

21) Compound 105

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 66.99; H, 7.91; N, 9.77.
Found: C, 67,00; H, 8.25; N, 9.50.

22) Compound 106

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{45}N_5O_5$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 64.69; H, 7.90; N, 11.78.
Found: C, 64.93; H, 8.25; N, 11.12.

23) Compound 107

Analysis: $C_{31}H_{44}N_3O_6S$ +0.3H_2O
Calc: C, 61.42; H, 7.41; N, 9.24.
Found: C, 61.43; H, 7.54; N, 9.05.

24) Compound 110

Analysis: $C_{35}H_{44}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 71.89; H, 7.58; N, 9.58.
Found: C, 71.65; H, 7.55; N, 9.34.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

25) Compound 111
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 70.44; H, 7.47, N, 9.66.
Found: C, 70.82, H, 7.46; N, 9.20.

26) Compound 113
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.3H_2O
Calc: C, 70.88; H, 7.45; N, 9.72.
Found: C, 71.12; H, 7.44; N, 9.32.

27) Compound 115
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{42}N_4O_4$ +0.7H_2O
Calc: C, 69.99; H, 7.50; N, 9.60.
Found: C, 70.14, H, 7.63; N, 9.25.

28) Compound 116
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +1.4H_2O
Calc: C, 68.06; H, 8.19; N, 9.33.
Found: C, 68.40; H, 8.14; N, 8.87.

29) Compound 117
Analysis: $C_{40}H_{51}N_5O_6$ +0.6H_2O
Calc: C, 67.79; H, 7.42; N, 9.88.
Found: C, 67.81; H, 7.58; N, 9.76.

30) Compound 118
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.7H_2O
Calc: C, 67.14; H, 8.26; N, 11.86
Found: C, 67.54; H, 8.51; N, 11.28.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

31) Compound 119

Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1.25H_2O

Calc: C, 68.76; H, 8.32; N, 9.16.

Found: C, 69.07; H, 8.19; N, 8.75.

32) Compound 121

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1H_2O

Calc: C, 68.66; H, 8.47; N, 9.42.

Found: C, 69.02; H, 8.32; N, 9.06.

33) Compound 125

Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O

Calc: C, 71.47; H, 7.94; N, 9.01

Found: C, 71.65; H, 7.91; N, 8.73.

34) Compound 126

Analysis: $C_{41}H_{54}N_4O_5$ +2H_2O

Calc: C, 68.83; H, 8.25; N, 7.64.

Found: C, 69.03; H, 7.79; N, 7.50.

35) Compound 132

Analysis: $C_{35}H_{50}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 71.15; H, 8.53; N, 9.48.

Found: C, 70.90; H, 8.74; N, 9.12.

36) Compound 133

Analysis: $C_{40}H_{52}N_4O_4$ +0.9H_2O

Calc: C, 71.80; H, 8.10; N, 8.37.

Found: C, 71.86; H, 8.17; N, 8.18.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

37) Compound 137

Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.8H_2O
Calc. C, 70.85; H, 7.97; H, 8.93.
Found: C, 71.01; H, 7.97; N, 8.54.

38) Compound 139

Analysis: $C_{39}H_{51}N_5O_4$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 70.09; H, 7.93; N, 10.48.
Found: C, 70.18; H, 7.79; N, 10.42.

39) Compound 142

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{55}N_5O_6$
Calc: C, 67.33; H, 8.18; N, 10.33.
Found: C, 67.02; H, 8.31; N, 9.89.

40) Compound 143

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{51}N_5O_4$
Calc: C, 68.77; H, 8.66; N, 11.80.
Found: C, 68.57; H, 8.50; N, 11.53

41) Compound 144

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{59}N_5O_4$ +0.4H_2O
Calc: C, 69.45; H, 9.17; N, 10.65.
Found: C, 69.69; H, 9.02; N, 10 35.

42) Compound 145

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +H_2O
Calc: C, 68.44; H, 7.82; N, 11.08
Found: C, 68.69; H, 7.74; N, 10.76.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

43) Compound 148
Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.4H_2O
Calc: C, 69.62; H, 7.56; N, 11.27.
Found: C, 69.79; H, 7.70; N, 11.12.

44) Compound 149
Analysis: $C_{39}H_{50}N_4O_4$ +0.4H_2O
Calc: C, 72.50; H, 7.93; N, 8.67
Found: C, 72.44; H, 7.99; N, 8.87.

45) Compound 150
Analysis: $C_{36}H_{47}N_5O_4$ +0.3H_2O
Calc. C, 69.83; H, 7.74; N, 11.31.
Found: C, 69.93; H, 7.65, N, 11.10.

46) Compound 151
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_4$
Calc: C, 68.60; H, 8.20; N, 12.12.
Found: C, 68.40; H, 8.16; N, 11.90.

47) Compound 245
Analysis: $C_{36}H_{44}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 72.46; H, 7.43; N, 9.39
Found: C, 72.49; H, 7.49; N, 9.25

48) Compound 246
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +0.25H_2O
Calc: C, 72.26; H, 7.61; N, 9.10.
Found: C, 72.35; H, 7.83; N, 8.73.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

49) Compound 154
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 69.70; H, 8.29; N, 9.29
Found: C, 69.65; H, 8.27; N, 9.35.

50) Compound 158
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 73.29; H, 7.65; N, 8.33.
Found: C, 73.71, H, 7.75, N, 7.75.

51) Compound 159
Analysis: $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 73.09; H, 7.66; N, 8.31.
Found: C, 73.40; H, 7.75; N, 7.80.

52) Compound 160
Analysis: $C_{38}H_{48}N_4O_4$ +1.0H_2O
Calc: C, 70.78; H, 8.12; N, 8.68.
Found: C, 71.00; H, 8.05; N, 8.59.

53) Compound 161
Analysis: $C_{43}H_{52}N_4O_4$ +1H_2O
Calc: C, 73.05; H, 7.70; N, 7.92.
Found: C, 73.29; H, 7.95; N, 7.37.

54) Compound 166
Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_4$ +1.5H_2O
Calc. C, 67.20; H, 8.37; N, 9.50
Found: C, 67.38; H, 7.98; N, 9.41.

REPLACEMENT SHEET

13 JAN 1997

55) Compound 171

Analysis: $C_{36}H_{52}N_4O_6$ +1.6H_2O

Calc: C, 64.95; H, 8.36; N, 8.41.

Found: C, 65.26; H, 8.15; N, 8.07.

56) Compound 177

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 71.56; H, 7.43; N, 10,98.

Found: C, 71.64; H, 7.62; N, 10.93.

57) Compound 178

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{50}N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 72.81; H, 8.04; N, 8.94.

Found: C, 72.96; H, 8.17; N, 8.83.

58) Compound 179

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}N_5O_4$

Calc: C, 71.56; H, 7.43; N, 10.98.

Found: C, 72.00; H, 7.55; N, 10.87.

59) Compound 180

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}F_3N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 67.04; H, 6.96; N, 8.23.

Found: C, 67.02; H, 7.25; N, 8.23.

60) Compound 181

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{47}F_3N_4O_4$

Calc: C, 67.04; H, 6.96; N, 8.23

Found: C, 66.63; H, 6.98; N, 7.94.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

61) Compound 182
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}F\ N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 70.45; H, 7.51; N, 8.88
Found: C, 70.28; H, 7.74; N, 8.82.

62) Compound 185
Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_4$
Calc: C, 70.80; H, 8.39; N, 9.71
Found: C, 70.44; H, 8.45; N, 9.51.

63) Compound 186
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{48}N_4O_4 + 0.8H_2O$
Calc: C, 70.85; H, 7.97; N, 8.93
Found: C, 71.12; H, 8.25; N, 8.45.

64) Compound 191
Analysis: $C_{42}H_{51}N_5O_4 + .5CH_2Cl_2$
Calc: C, 69.78; H, 7.16; N, 9.58
Found: C, 69.75; H, 7.31; N, 9.68.

65) Compound 203
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}N_4O_4 + 1.1H_2O$
Calc: C, 68.31; H, 7.62; N, 8.61
Found: C, 68.32; H, 7.57; N, 8.53.

66) Compound 204
Analysis: $C_{37}H_{47}ClN_4O_4$
Calc: C, 68.66; H, 7.32; N, 8.66.
Found: C, 68.32, H, 7.48; N, 8.42.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

67) Compound 205

Analysis: $C_{38}H_{50}N_4O_5$ +0.7H_2O
Calc: C, 69.63; H, 7.90; N, 8.54.
Found: C, 69.72; N, 7.91; N, 8.54.

68) Compound 206

Analysis: $C_{39}H_{52}N_4O_6$ +0.8H_2O
Calc: C, 68.15; H, 7.86; N, 8.15
Found: C, 68.01; H, 8.02; N, 8.15.

Example 12

A) [S-(R*,S*)]3,3-Diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When 1-(2-aminoethyl)-4-benzyloxypiperidine is used in place of N,N,N'-trimethylethylene diamine in the procedure of Example 11b there is obtained [S-(R*,S*)] 3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-benzyloxy-1-piperidinyl]ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide.

B) [S-(R+,S*)]-3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidine-carboxamide

A solution of the amide from step A above in 10 ml of glacial acetic acid containing 22 mg of 10% Pd/C is hydrogenated under 42 lb hydrogen pressure. When TLC indicate completion of the reaction, the mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo after the addition of 50 ml toluene. The

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer is dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is chromatographed on 15 g silica gel using 5% methanol in methylene chloride and yields 96 mg of

[S-(R+,S*)]-3,3-diethyl-2-[4-[[[2-(4-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]phenoxy]-N-[1-(4-methyl-phenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidine-carboxamide

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5$ +1.3H_2O
Calc: C, 65.83; H, 8.13; N, 9.30
Found: C, 66.10; H, 8.06; N, 8.91

When 1-(2-aminoethyl)-4-benzyloxypiperidine is replaced in the procedure of Example 12 by the appropriate amines, the following compounds 123, 124, 129, 131 and 138 are obtained, for example:

1) Compound 129

Analysis: $C_{34}H_{48}N_4O_5$
Calc: C, 68.89; H, 8.16; N, 9.45
Found: C, 68.68; H, 8.18; N, 8.65

2) Compound 131

Analysis: $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$ +1H_2O
Calc: C, 65.92; H, 7.96; N, 9.61
Found: C, 66.07; H, 7.86; N, 9.45

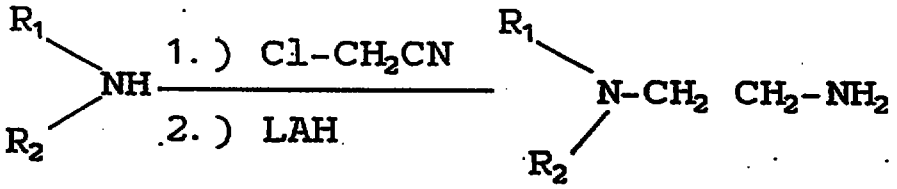
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

3) Compound 138

Analysis: $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_5$ +0.5H_2O
Calc: C, 67.43; H, 8.06; N, 9.53
Found: C, 67.61; H, 8.06; N, 9.37

Diamine Intermediates

The diamines used to prepare the amino amides described herein were commercially available or prepared according to the following routes



EXAMPLE 13

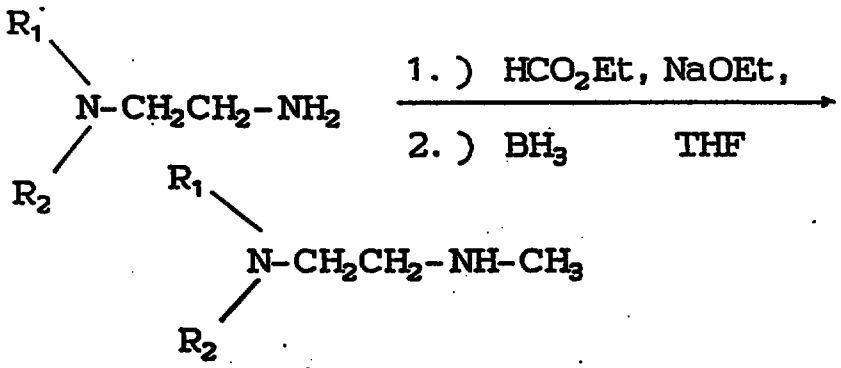
A N-cyanomethylhomopiperazine.

To a solution of 1.98 g homopiperazine in 50 ml acetone is added 4.25 g of powdered anhydrous sodium carbonate and 1.3 ml of chloroacetonitrite. After 24 hrs the reaction mixture is filtered and the filter cake washed with 100 ml acetone. The combined filtrates are concentrated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel using methylene chloride as the eluent. The yield of N-cyanomethyl homopiperazine is 2.69 g.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

B. N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a suspension of 1.02 g lithium aluminum hydride in 50 ml of ether is slowly added a solution of 2.65 gm N-cyanomethyl homopiperazine in 25 ml ether. After the addition in complete the mixture is heated at reflux for 1 hour, then cooled to room temperature and quenched carefully with 1 ml water, 1 ml of 15% sodium hydroxide solution and 3 ml water. The mixture is filtered through sodium sulfate, the filter cake washed well with ether and the combined filtrates concentrated in vacuo to yield 2.60 g. N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine.



EXAMPLE 14

N-(2-methylaminoethyl)homopiperazine.

A). N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a carefully prepared solution of 0.718 g of 60% sodium hydride dispension in 75 ml of absolute ethanol which has been cooled to 0°C is added 7.3 ml of ethyl formate. After 5 minutes there is added a solution of 2.55 gm of N-(2-aminoethyl)homopiperazine

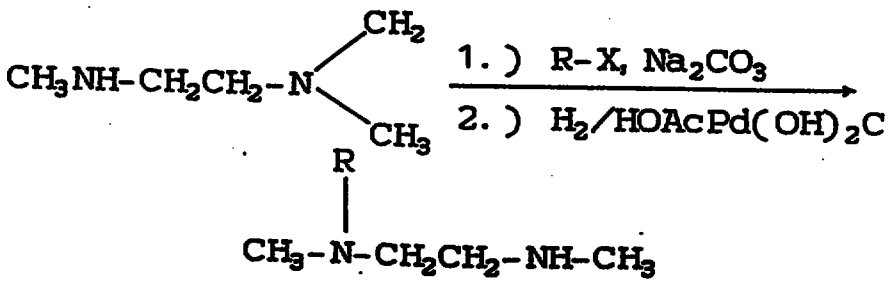
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

in 25 ml absolute ethanol. The mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (15 ml) is then added and the reaction mixture is stirred with 150 ml ethyl acetate, filtered through $MgSO_4$ and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography of the residue on 150 gm silica gel using an eluent of methylene chloride/methanol/conc. ammonium hydroxide (95/5/0.5) gives 2.78 g of N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine.

B). N-(2-methylaminoethyl)homopiperazine.

To a solution of 2.75 gm of N-(2-formamidoethyl)homopiperazine in 20 ml of dry THF under N_2 is added carefully 60 ml of borane THF solution. After the addition is complete the reaction mixture is heated to reflux for 5 hours then stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is quenched by the careful addition of 20 ml of 6N HCl followed by refluxing for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is cooled, 50 ml of water added and solid KOH added carefully to alkaline pH. Extraction with ether gives the desired product N-(2-methylamino) homopiperazine.

EXAMPLE 15



REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

A) N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)-ethylenediamine

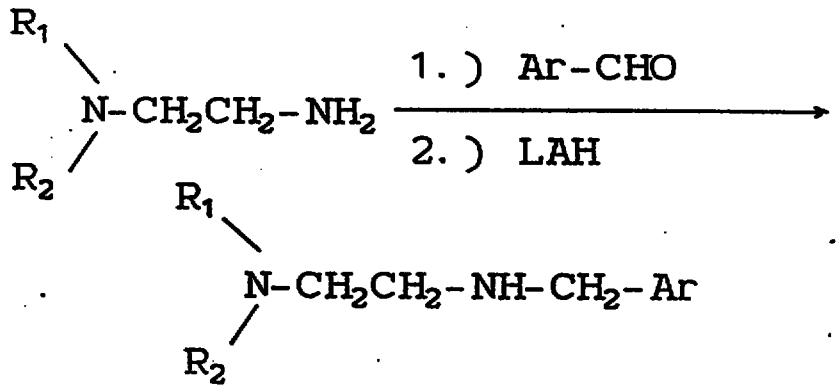
A mixture of 0.900 gm N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine, 1.10 gm powdered sodium carbonate and 0.75 ml of 2-phenylethylbromide is refluxed for 5 hours. An additional 0.25 ml of bromide is added during this time. The reaction mixture is then cooled and filtered. The filterate is concentrated in vacuo and the residue chromatographed on silica gel using an eluent of $CH_2Cl_2/CH_3OH/NH_4OH$ (97/3/0.3) to yield 0.875 gm of N-benzyl-N,N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

B) N,N'-dimethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

To a solution 0.870 gm N-benzyl-N-N'-dimethyl-N'-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine in 10 ml ethanol and 5 ml acetic acid is added 0.18 gm Pd $(OH)_2/C$. The mixture is hydrogenated at 40 psi for 3.5 hours, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is made akaline with 1N NaOH and extracted well with ethyl acetate (5 X 25 ml). The combined extracts are filtered through sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield N,N'-dimethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)ethylenediamine.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

EXAMPLE 16



A)

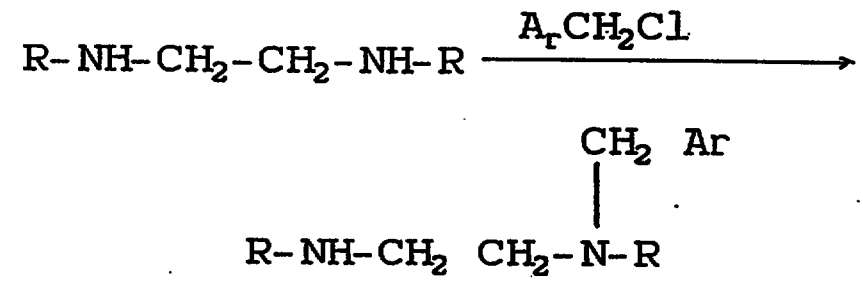
A solution of 1.28 gm 1-(2-amino-ethyl)-piperdine and 1.07 gm pyridine-3-carboxaldehyde in 40 ml of toluene is heated to reflux under a Dean Stark trap. After 10 ml toluene distilled over the NMR of an aliquot indicated no aldehyde left. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the imine used directly in the next step.

B)

To a suspension of 0.380 gm of lithium aluminum hydride in 30 ml of dry THF which has been cooled to -10°C is added dropwise a solution of the above imine in 20 ml of dry THF. After about 1 hour the cold reaction mixture is quenched by the addition of 5 ml of 5N NaOH, then diluted with 100 ml ether and 20 ml of water. The organic layer is separated, washed with brine, filtered thru sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2.17 gm of 1-[2-(3-pyridyl-methylamino)ethyl]-piperidine suitable for use in subsequent reactions.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

EXAMPLE 17



To 7.50 gm of N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine which has been cooled in an ice-ethanol bath is added portionwise over a 30 minute period 1.40 gm of 3-picolyl chloride. After stirring cold for 1 hour after the addition is completed, the reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo and the residue partitioned between 50 ml of ether and 10 ml of 5N NaOH solution. The organic layer is separated and the aqueous layer extracted 2 times with 50 ml of ether. The combined organic extracts are dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on 150 gm silica gel using $CH_2Cl_2/CH_3OH/NH_4OH$ (90/10/1) as eluent gives 0.930 g of N,N'-dimethyl-N-(3-pyridylmethyl)ethylenediamine.

EXAMPLE 18

Amino Acid → diamine

A) To an ice cooled solution of 2.29 N-CBZ-D-Proline in 50 ml of $CHCl_2$ is added 1.35 gm 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate followed by 2.06 gm of

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. After 20 minutes, 0.85 ml of pyrrolidine is added and the reaction mixture stirred overnight after which time it is filtered and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue is partitioned between 100 ml ethyl acetate and 50 ml of 2N hydrochloric acid. The organic layer is separated, washed with 50 ml of 1.0N sodium hydroxide solution, dried through sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on 150 gm of silica gel using ethylacetate in hexanes (30 - 100%) as eluent gives 2.04 gm of the desired pyrrolidine amide

B) To a solution of 1.519 gm of the amide (prepared in A) in 20 ml absolute ethanol is added 75 mg of 10% Pd on carbon catalyst. The mixture is hydrogenated at 40 psi for about an hour then filtrate and the filtrate concentrated to yield D-proline pyrrolidine amide.

C) To a suspension of 0.380 gm of lithium aluminum hydride in 15 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran is carefully added a solution of the D-proline amide (prepared in B above) in 10 ml tetrahydrofuran. The mixture is refluxed for 2 hrs then cooled and quenched with 2 ml of 2.5 N sodium hydroxide. The mixture is filtered through a pad of sodium sulfate and the filter cake washed with 2 x 50 ml of ether. The combined filtrates are concentrated in vacuo to yield 0.80 gm of desired 2-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl) pyrrolidine.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

EXAMPLE 19

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Methyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl] phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

A solution of S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, in 50 ml of methylene chloride was cooled in an ice bath and a solution of 0.70 gm of N-methylpiperazine in 10 ml of methylene chloride was added over 5 min. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr and was then poured into a mixture of ice water and 10% potassium carbonate. The product was extracted with two portions of methylene chloride and each methylene chloride layer was washed with a portion of brine. The methylene chloride layers were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was purified with flash chromatography using ethyl acetate, then 2% triethylamine/10% methanol/88% ethyl acetate to afford 2.1 gm of the title compound as a white solid.

Analysis:	$C_{30}H_{42}N_4O_4$
Calc:	C, 69.64; H, 7.92; N, 10.48
Found:	C, 69.62; H, 8.23; N, 10.46

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 20

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Methyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl] phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl) butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-methylpiperazine as in Example 19, there was obtained 1.75 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{31}H_{40}N_4O_6$
Calc:	C, 65.94; H, 7.14; N, 9.92
Found:	C, 65.80; H, 7.31; N, 10.05

Example 21

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(methylphenyl) butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine (7.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.8 mmol) as in Example 19, there was obtained 2.1 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_5$
Calc:	C, 68.06; H, 7.85; N, 9.92
Found:	C, 67.88; H, 7.87; N, 10.17

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 22

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylene dioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine (6.2 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (3.1 mmol) as in Example 19, there was obtained 1.50 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_7 \cdot 1.5H2O$	
Calc:	C, 61.94; H, 6.89; N,	9.06
Found:	C, 61.95; H, 6.92; N,	8.96

Example 23

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Cyclopropyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

To a solution of [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.8 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, in 50 ml of methylene chlorine was added N-(cyclopropyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (5.7 mmol) and then a solution of diisopropylethylamine (15.8 mmol) in 10 ml of methylene chloride was added over 5 min with ice-bath cooling. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr at 0 C and then poured into ice

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

water. The product was extracted with two portions of methylene chloride and each methylene chloride layer was washed with a portion of brine. The methylene chloride layers were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and ethyl acetate/50% hexanes, then 70% ethyl acetate/30% hexanes to afford 2.1 gm of the title compound as a white solid.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_4$
Calc:	C, 70.69; H, 7.91; N, 9.99
Found:	C, 70.62; H, 8.04; N, 9.95

Example 24

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Cyclopropyl)piperazin-1-yl] carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylene dioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (3.1 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(cyclopropyl)piperazine (4.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (9.3 mmol) as in Example 23, there was obtained 1.80 gm of the title compound.

Analysis:	$C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_7$
Calc:	C, 67.10; H, 7.17; N, 9.49
Found:	C, 67.03; H, 7.31; N, 9.47

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Example 25

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

Step A: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-(t-Butoxycarbonyl))piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

[S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-Diethyl-1-((4-methylphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azetidinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (0.4 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)piperazine (0.6 mmol) and triethylamine (1.2 mmol) as in Example 23. The crude, title product so obtained was used directly in the following Step B.

Step B: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[(Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(4-methylphenyl)butyl-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

The product from Step A was dissolved in 0.5 ml of anisole and 2 ml of cold TFA was added. The reaction was stirred at 0 C for 1 hr and was then diluted with methylene chloride and evaporated. The residue was taken up in methylene chloride, washed with 10% sodium carbonate and brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography using 5, then 10% methanol/methylene chloride to afford 0.212 gm of title product.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Analysis: $C_{30}H_{40}N_4O_5 \cdot 1H2O$
Calc: C, 66.89; H, 7.85; N, 10.40
Found: C, 67.06; H, 7.55; N, 10.30

Example 26

[S-(R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1- azetidinecarboxamide

Step A: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[[(4-Benzyloxycarbonyl) Piperazin-1-yl]carbonyl]phenoxy]-((3,3-diethy 1-N-[1-3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butyl]-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

When [S-(R*,S*)]-4-(((3,3-diethyl-1-((3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)butylamino)carbonyl)-4-oxo-2-azet idinyl)oxy)benzoyl chloride (0.41 mmol), prepared as in Example 11A, was reacted with N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)piperazine (0.77 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.6 mmol) as in Example 23, there was obtained 290 mg of the title compound.

Step B: [S-R*,S*)]-2-[4-[(Piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phe noxy]-((3,3-diethyl-N-[1-(3,4-methylenedioxyp henyl)butyl-4-oxo-1-azetidinecarboxamide

A solution of 250 mg of material from Example 26, Step A in 10 ml of ethanol was hydrogenated at 40 p.s.i. over 50 mg of 10% Pd/C for 16 hrs. The reaction was filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC eluting with 2%

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

TEA/10% methanol/88% ethyl acetate to afford 150 mg of title product.

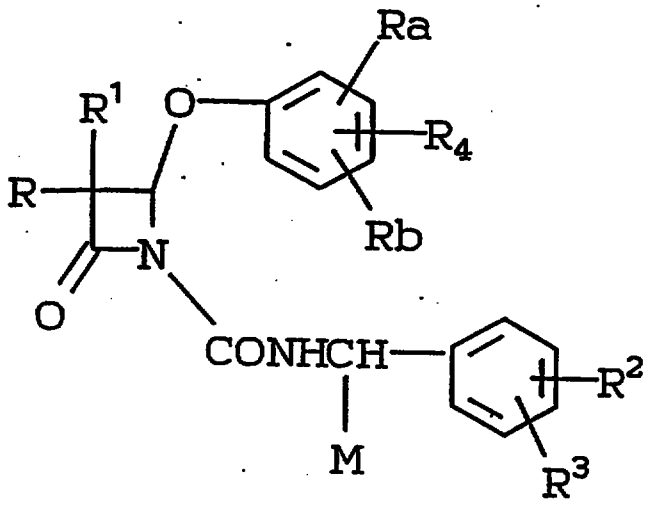
Analysis:	$C_{30}H_{38}N_4O_6 \cdot 3H2O$
Calc:	C, 59.59; H, 7.33; N, 9.29
Found:	C, 59.66; H, 7.65; N, 9.61

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

R is C_{1-6}alkyl;

R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra and Rb are each individually

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;
(9) hydroxy;

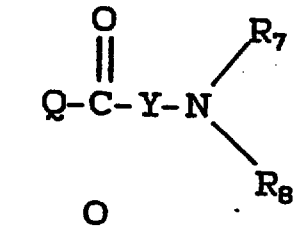
R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) aminoC_{2-3}alkyloxy carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(9) aminoC_{2-3}alkylamino carbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(10) hydroxy,
(11) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(12) hydroxymethyl,
(13) aminocarbonyloxy C_{1-3}alkyl, wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(14) cyano,
(15) morpholinocarbonylphenyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(16) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

with the proviso that R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring,

(17) morpholinocarbonyl;

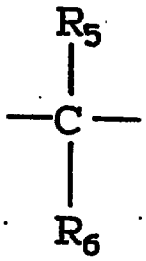
R_4 is (a) , or

(b)  where R_x is carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,

benzyloxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl, or t-butoxycarbonylC_{1-3}alkyl,

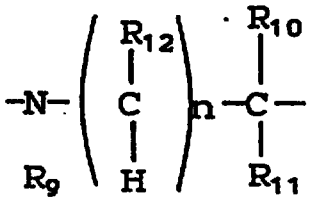
wherein

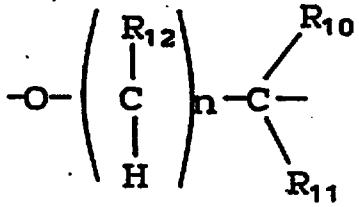
Q is a covalent bond or

,

wherein R_5 and R_6 are each individually C_{1-3}alkyl or hydrogen,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Y is 

or 

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;
R_7 and R_8 are each individually
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,
(e) polyhydroxyC_{2-6}alkyl,
(f) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,
(g) polyacyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl
(h) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,
(i) substituted phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2 as defined immediately below,
(j) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(k) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,
(l) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the hetero aryl includes pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

(m) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(n) carbo C_{1-6}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl,
(o) phenylsulfonyl,
(p) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(q) benzyloxy,
(r) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,
(s) tetrahydropyranyl,
(t) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(u) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(v) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(w) azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(x) di C_{1-3}alkylamino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(y) bicycloalkyl of 7 to 12 atoms,
(z) C_{3-10}cycloalkyl optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,
(aa) pyrazolidinyl,
(bb) substituted piperidinyl or prrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is hydrogen, C_{1-3}alkyl, hydroxyC_{1-3}alkylbenzyl, carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(cc) substituted pyrrolidinyl wherein the substituent is carboxamido or amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(dd) pyrimidinyl,

(ee) N-cyano-N'-phenylamidino,

(ff) phosphonoC_{1-6}alkyl, or

(gg) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;
(9) CN,
(10) CF_3,
(11) CH_3O,
(12) amino wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;
(13) carboxy, or
(14) phenylsulfonylaminocarbonyl;

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl; or phenyl, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl, pyridyl, and pyridyl C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl, or aryl as defined above, or are together O=; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms or 7 to 12 atoms such as

(1) piperidinyl or homopiperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl or 1,1-dioxo-4-thiomorpholinyl,
(4) pyrrolidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) saturated azabicyclo of 7 to 12 atoms,
(9) azaspiro having 3 to 9 carbon atoms, said ring being saturated,
(10) tetrazolyl,
(11) pyrazolidinyl,
(12) dihydrodimethoxyisoquinolyl,
(13) azetidinyl, or
(14) diazabicyclo ring of 7-12 atoms,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl,

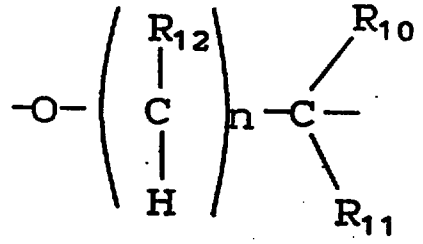
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinylmethyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl, and oxo; or
-N(R7)R8 may be an amino acid residue including natural amino acids such as lysine; or
R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or
wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or
wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or
wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

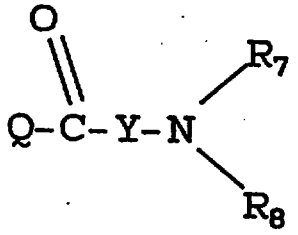
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

2. A compound of formula 1 wherein Q is a covalent bond,

Y is 

and

R_4 is 

3. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein
R is C_{1-6}alkyl;
R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
M is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;

Ra is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

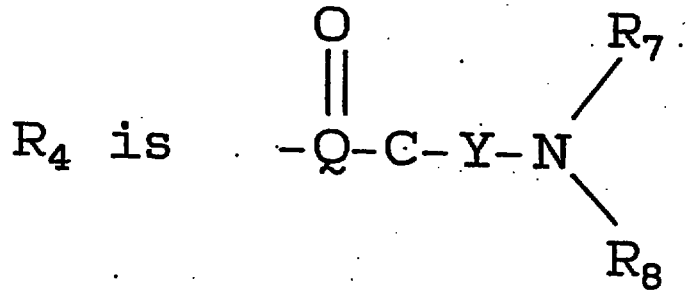
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) amino wherein the amino may be optionally mono or di substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl;

Rb is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently

(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino, or

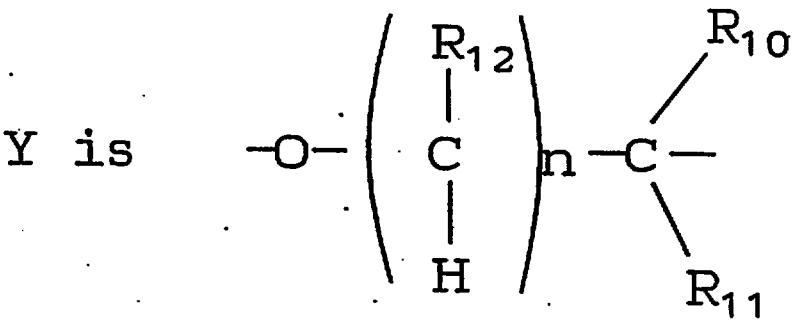
with the proviso that when Rb is hydrogen, R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_4 is ,

wherein

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

Q is a covalent bond

Y is 

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;
R_7 and R_8 are each individually
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,
(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,
(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,
(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,
(g) phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl,
(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,
(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the heteroaryl selected form pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,
(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,
(m) benzyloxy,
(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(p) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(r) amino C_{2-6}alkyl wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C1-6 alkyl,

(s) pyrazolidinyl,

(t) piperidinyl,

(u) pyrrolidinyl

(v) pyrimidinyl,

(w) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,

(x) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl;

(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,

(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,

(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(9) amino wherein the amino is optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl; or

(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or di substituted ring of selected from

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrazolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl, or
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein

R is C_{1-3} alkyl;
R_1 is C_{1-3} alkyl;
M is
(a) C_{1-6} alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-6} alkenyl;
R^2 is
(a) hydrogen
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} alkoxy, and
R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;
R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,
(d) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2
wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is
(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, or
(3) C_{1-3} alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from

(a) piperidinyl,
(b) cyclopropyl,
(c) piperazinyl, and
(d) morpholinyl;

or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

5. A compound according to Claim 4 wherein

R is methyl or ethyl;
R_1 is methyl or ethyl;
M is

(a) C_{1-4} alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-3} alkenyl;

R^2 is

(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3} alkyl, or C_{1-3} alkoxy, and

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;
n is 1 or 2;
R_{10} is selected from
(a) C_{1-3} alkyl,
(b) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,
(c) hydrogen,
R_7 and R_8 are independently selected from
(a) hydrogen,
(b) cyclopropyl,
(c) C_{1-3} alkyl,
(d) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,

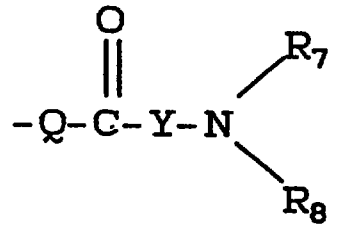
or

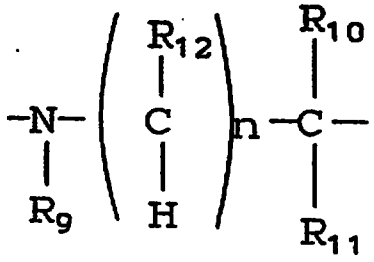
R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from
(a) piperidinyl, and
(c) morpholinyl; or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or
wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

6. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Q is a covalent bond,

R_4 is 

Y is 

or a covalent bond;

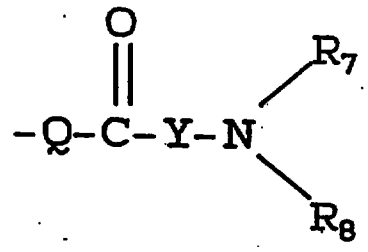
7. A compound according to Claim 6 wherein
R is C_{1-6}alkyl;
R^1 is C_{1-6}alkyl or C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
M is
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) hydroxy C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl, or
(6) C_{1-6}alkoxy-C_{1-6}alkyl;
Ra is
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino;

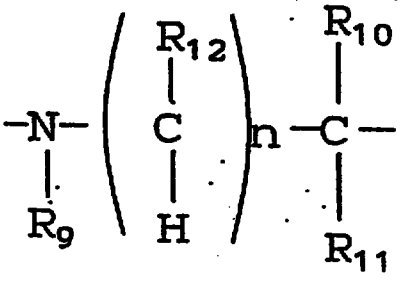
Rb is hydrogen or C_{1-6}alkyl,

R^2 and R^3 are each independently
(1) hydrogen,
(2) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(3) halo,
(4) carboxy,
(5) C_{1-6}alkoxy,
(6) phenyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) di-(C_{1-6}alkyl)amino, or
R^2 and R^3 may be joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;

R_4 is 

wherein

Q is a covalent bond,

Y is 

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

or a covalent bond;

R_{12} is hydrogen or C_{1-3}alkyl;

R_7 and R_8 are each individually

(a) hydrogen,

(b) C_{1-6}alkyl,

(c) C_{1-6}alkyloxy C_{2-3}alkyl,

(d) hydroxy C_{2-6}alkyl,

(e) carboxamido C_{1-6}alkyl,

(f) C_{1-6}alkanoyl,

(g) phenyl or phenyl C_{1-6}alkyl,

(h) C_{2-6}alkenyl,

(i) C_{6-10}cycloalkenyl,

(j) heteroaryl C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the heteroaryl selected form pyridinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, benzylimidazolyl, and furyl,

(k) carboxy C_{1-6}alkyl or carboC_{1-6}alkoxyC_{1-6}alkyl,

(l) C_{1-6}alkylsulfonyl,

(m) benzyloxy,

(n) morpholinyl C_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl,

(o) aminoC_{1-3}alkylsulfonyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(p) aminocarbonyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(q) aminocarbonyloxyC_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

(r) amino C_{1-6}alkyl wherein the amino may be optionally substituted with C_{1-6}alkyl,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

* C L M S *

(s) pyrazolidinyl,
(t) piperidinyl,
(u) pyrrolidinyl
(v) pyrimidinyl,
(w) C_{3-7}cycloalkyl,
(x) α-C_{1-3}alkyl benzyl or mono or di substituted benzyl or mono or di substituted pyridylmethyl, wherein the substitutents are X_1 and X_2,

wherein

X_1 is

(1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6}alkyl,
(4) halo-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(5) C_{2-6}alkenyl,
(6) hydroxy-C_{1-6}alkyl,
(7) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonyl,
(8) C_{1-6}alkylcarbonylamino;
(9) di-C_{1-3}alkylamino; or
(10) carboxy,

X_2 is hydrogen, halo or C_{1-6}alkyl;

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R_9 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxyC_{1-3}alkyl;
R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4}alkyl, and C_{1-3}alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or

wherein R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form mono or

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

di substituted ring of selected from

(1) piperidinyl,
(2) piperazinyl,
(3) morpholinyl,
(4) pyrroylidinyl,
(5) pyrryl,
(6) imidazolyl,
(7) triazolyl,
(8) tetrayolyl,
(9) pyrazolidinyl, or
(10) azetidinyl,

wherein the substituents are each selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, carboxy, phenyl C_{1-3}alkyl amino carbonyl, pyrrolidinyl, methyl, hydroxy C_{1-3}alkyl, C_{1-6}alkyloxy, C_{1-4}alkyloxy carbonyl, and oxo; or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached; said rings to include piperazinyl and homopiperazinyl; or R_9 and R_{10} are joined together to form a momo or di substituted monocyclic saturated ring of 5 to 7 atoms and having one hetero atom which are the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

wherein R_9 and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_9 is attached; or

wherein R_{10} and R_{12} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms; or

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

wherein R_8 and R_{11} are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 5, 6, or 7 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is the nitrogen to which R_8 is attached; and the substituents are independently selected from Hydrogen and C_{1-3}alkyl.

8. A compound according to Claim 7 wherein

R is C_{1-3} alkyl;
R_1 is C_{1-3} alkyl;
M is
(a) C_{1-6} alkyl, or
(b) C_{2-6} alkenyl;
R^2 is
(a) hydrogen
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} alkoxy, and
R^3 is hydrogen, or
R^2 and R^3 are joined together to form a methylenedioxy group or a furan ring;
R_7 and R_8 are each independently selected from
(a) hydrogen,
(b) C_{1-3} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{2-3} alkyl,
(d) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl,
(e) hydroxyC_{2-3} alkyl,
(f) carboC_{1-4}alkoxymethyl,
(g) substituted benzyl wherein the substituents are X_1 and X_2
wherein X_1 is hydrogen and X_2 is
(1) hydrogen,

REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

(2) halo, or
(3) C_{1-3} alkyl;

n is 1, 2 or 3, and

R_9, R_{10} and R_{11} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-3} alkoxy C_{1-3}alkyl; or
R_7 and R_8 are joined together to form a substituted ring selected from
(a) piperidinyl,
(b) piperazinyl, and
(c) morpholinyl;

or

R_8 and R_9 are joined together to form a mono or di substituted saturated monocyclic ring of 6 to 7 atoms and having two hetero atoms which are the nitrogens to which R_8 and R_9 are attached.

9. A pharmaceutical composition for the inhibition of human leukocyte elastase which comprises a nontoxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10. The use of a compound of Claim 1 for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of human leukocyte elastase.

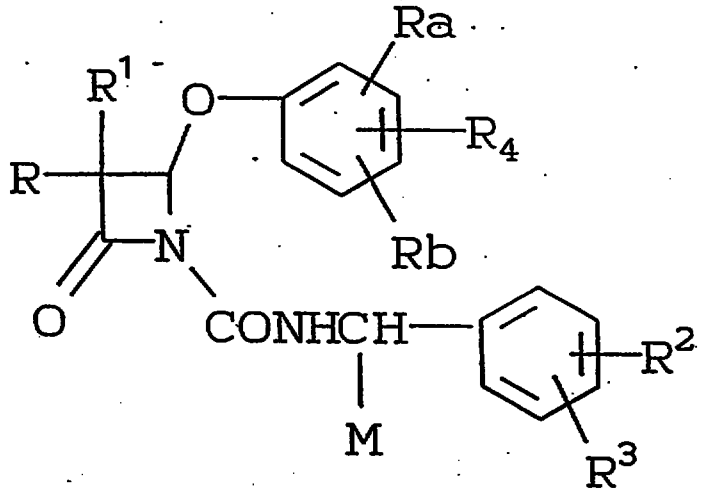
REPLACEMENT SHEET
13 JAN 1997

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

NEW SUBSTITUTED AZETIDINONES AS ANTI-INFLAMMATORY AND ANTIDEGENERATIVE AGENTS

ABSTRACT OF THE INVENTION

New substituted azetidinones of the general Formula (I) which have been found to be potent elastase inhibitors and thereby useful anti-inflammatory and antidegenerative agents are described.



I

2-AP1880